# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Chapter 1</th>
<th>Chapter 2</th>
<th>Chapter 3</th>
<th>Chapter 4</th>
<th>Chapter 5</th>
<th>Chapter 6</th>
<th>Chapter 7</th>
<th>Chapter 8</th>
<th>Chapter 9</th>
<th>Chapter 10</th>
<th>Chapter 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Updated: July 21, 2013
Chapter 1:

Preliminaries: Software Testing

Updated: July 17, 2013
Learning Objectives

- Errors, Testing, debugging, test process, CFG, correctness, reliability, oracles.
- Finite state machines
- Testing techniques
1.1 Humans, errors and testing
Errors

Errors are a part of our daily life.

Humans make errors in their thoughts, actions, and in the products that might result from their actions.

Errors occur wherever humans are involved in taking actions and making decisions.

*These fundamental facts of human existence make testing an essential activity.*
## Errors: Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hearing</td>
<td>Spoken: He has a garage for repairing <em>foreign</em> cars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heard: He has a garage for repairing <em>falling</em> cars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Incorrect antibiotic prescribed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music performance</td>
<td>Incorrect note played.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numerical analysis</td>
<td>Incorrect algorithm for matrix inversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observation</td>
<td>Operator fails to recognize that a relief valve is stuck open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>Operator used: $\neq$, correct operator: $&gt;$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Identifier used: <code>new_line</code>, correct identifier: <code>next_line</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Expression used: $a \land (b \lor c)$, correct expression: $(a \land b) \lor c$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data conversion from 64-bit floating point to 16-bit integer not protected (resulting in a software exception).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech</td>
<td>Spoken: <em>maple</em> <em>walnut</em>, intent: <em>maple walnut</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports</td>
<td>Spoken: <em>We need a new refrigerator</em>, intent: <em>We need a new washing machine</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>Incorrect call by the referee in a tennis match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Written: What kind of <em>pants</em> did you use?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intent: What kind of <em>pants</em> did you use?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Error, faults, failures

Diagram:

- Programmer writes a program that is input to test data.
- The program produces observable behavior, which leads to observed behavior.
- The observed behavior is compared to the desired behavior.
- If they are the same, the program behaves as desired.
- If not, the program does not behave as desired and a failure has occurred.

Flow:
- Error in thought or action may lead to a fault.
- Faults might contain possibilities.
- Specifications are used by programmers who write the program.
1.2 Software Quality
Software quality

Static quality attributes: structured, maintainable, testable code as well as the availability of correct and complete documentation.

Dynamic quality attributes: software reliability, correctness, completeness, consistency, usability, and performance
Software quality (contd.)

Completeness refers to the availability of all features listed in the requirements, or in the user manual. An incomplete software is one that does not fully implement all features required.

Consistency refers to adherence to a common set of conventions and assumptions. For example, all buttons in the user interface might follow a common color coding convention. An example of inconsistency would be when a database application displays the date of birth of a person in the database.
Usability refers to the ease with which an application can be used. This is an area in itself and there exist techniques for usability testing. Psychology plays an important role in the design of techniques for usability testing.

Performance refers to the time the application takes to perform a requested task. It is considered as a non-functional requirement. It is specified in terms such as ``This task must be performed at the rate of X units of activity in one second on a machine running at speed Y, having Z gigabytes of memory.''

Software quality (contd.)
1.3 Requirements, behavior, and correctness
Requirements, behavior, correctness

Requirements leading to two different programs:

**Requirement 1:** It is required to write a program that inputs two integers and outputs the maximum of these.

**Requirement 2:** It is required to write a program that inputs a sequence of integers and outputs the sorted version of this sequence.
Suppose that program max is developed to satisfy Requirement 1. The expected output of max when the input integers are 13 and 19 can be easily determined to be 19.

Suppose now that the tester wants to know if the two integers are to be input to the program on one line followed by a carriage return, or on two separate lines with a carriage return typed in after each number. The requirement as stated above fails to provide an answer to this question.
Requirements: Ambiguity

Requirement 2 is ambiguous. It is not clear whether the input sequence is to be sorted in ascending or in descending order. The behavior of the `sort` program, written to satisfy this requirement, will depend on the decision taken by the programmer while writing the `sort`.
Input domain (Input space)

*The set of all possible inputs to a program* $P$ *is known as the input domain or input space, of* $P$.

Using Requirement 1 above we find the input domain of $\text{max}$

to be the set of all pairs of integers where each element in the pair integers is in the range $-32,768$ till $32,767$.

Using Requirement 2 it is not possible to find the input domain for the sort program.
Input domain (Continued)

Modified Requirement 2:

It is required to write a program that inputs a sequence of integers and outputs the integers in this sequence sorted in either ascending or descending order. The order of the output sequence is determined by an input request character which should be `A` when an ascending sequence is desired, and `D` otherwise.

While providing input to the program, the request character is input first followed by the sequence of integers to be sorted; the sequence is terminated with a period.
Based on the above modified requirement, the input domain for `sort` is a set of pairs. The first element of the pair is a character. The second element of the pair is a sequence of zero or more integers ending with a period.
Valid/Invalid Inputs

The modified requirement for sort mentions that the request characters can be `A` and `D`, but fails to answer the question `What if the user types a different character?`'

When using sort it is certainly possible for the user to type a character other than `A` and `D`. Any character other than `A` and `D` is considered as invalid input to sort. The requirement for sort does not specify what action it should take when an invalid input is encountered.
1.4 Correctness versus reliability
Correctness

Though correctness of a program is desirable, it is almost never the objective of testing.

To establish correctness via testing would imply testing a program on all elements in the input domain. In most cases that are encountered in practice, this is impossible to accomplish.

Thus, correctness is established via mathematical proofs of programs.
Correctness and Testing

While correctness attempts to establish that the program is error free, testing attempts to find if there are any errors in it.

Thus, completeness of testing does not necessarily demonstrate that a program is error free.

*Testing, debugging, and the error removal processes together increase our confidence in the correct functioning of the program under test.*
Software reliability: two definitions

Software reliability [ANSI/IEEE Std 729-1983]: is the probability of failure free operation of software over a given time interval and under given conditions.

Software reliability is the probability of failure free operation of software in its intended environment.
Operational profile

An operational profile is a numerical description of how a program is used.

Consider a sort program which, on any given execution, allows any one of two types of input sequences. Sample operational profiles for sort follow.
## Operational profile #1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Probability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numbers only</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphanumeric strings</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operational profile #2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Probability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numbers only</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphanumeric strings</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.5 Testing and debugging
Testing is the process of determining if a program has any errors.

When testing reveals an error, the process used to determine the cause of this error and to remove it, is known as debugging.
A test/debug cycle
A test cycle is often guided by a test plan.

Example: The sort program is to be tested to meet the requirements given earlier. Specifically, the following needs to be done.

- Execute sort on at least two input sequences, one with ``A'' and the other with ``D'' as request characters.
Test plan (contd.)

• Execute the program on an empty input sequence.

• Test the program for robustness against erroneous inputs such as ``R'' typed in as the request character.

• All failures of the test program should be recorded in a suitable file using the Company Failure Report Form.
A test case is a pair consisting of test data to be input to the program and the expected output. The test data is a set of values, one for each input variable.

A test set is a collection of zero or more test cases.

Sample test case for sort:

Test data: "A" 12 -29 32

Expected output: -29 12 32
Program behavior

Can be specified in several ways: plain natural language, a state diagram, formal mathematical specification, etc.

A state diagram specifies program states and how the program changes its state on an input sequence. inputs.
Program behavior: Example

Consider a menu driven application.

![Diagram of a menu-driven application with options like New, Open, Close, etc.]
Program behavior: Example (contd.)

Start application

$t_0$

Expecting user input $s_0$

$t_1$

User clicks mouse on "File"

Pull-down menu displayed $s_1$

User selects "Open"

$t_2$

"Open" highlighted $s_2$

User releases the mouse

$t_3$

File names in the current directory invisible in a window $s_3$

$t$: task initiated by the user

$s$: application state
Behavior: observation and analysis

In the first step one observes the behavior.

In the second step one analyzes the observed behavior to check if it is correct or not. Both these steps could be quite complex for large commercial programs.

The entity that performs the task of checking the correctness of the observed behavior is known as an oracle.
Oracle: Example

Input

Program under test

Observed behavior

Oracle

Does the observed behavior match the expected behavior?

Yes or No with an explanation.
Oracle: Programs

Oracles can also be programs designed to check the behavior of other programs.

For example, one might use a matrix multiplication program to check if a matrix inversion program has produced the correct output. In this case, the matrix inversion program inverts a given matrix A and generates B as the output matrix.
Construction of automated oracles, such as the one to check a matrix multiplication program or a sort program, requires the determination of input-output relationship.

In general, the construction of automated oracles is a complex undertaking.
Oracle construction: Example
Program verification aims at proving the correctness of programs by showing that it contains no errors. This is very different from testing that aims at uncovering errors in a program.

Program verification and testing are best considered as complementary techniques. In practice, program verification is often avoided, and the focus is on testing.
Testing is not a perfect technique in that a program might contain errors despite the success of a set of tests.

Verification promises to verify that a program is free from errors. However, the person/tool who verified a program might have made a mistake in the verification process; there might be an incorrect assumption on the input conditions; incorrect assumptions might be made regarding the components that interface with the program, and so on.

*Verified and published programs have been shown to be incorrect.*
1.10. Test generation strategies
Test generation

Any form of test generation uses a source document. In the most informal of test methods, the source document resides in the mind of the tester who generates tests based on a knowledge of the requirements.

In several commercial environments, the process is a bit more formal. The tests are generated using a mix of formal and informal methods either directly from the requirements document serving as the source. In more advanced test processes, requirements serve as a source for the development of formal models.
Test generation strategies

**Model based**: require that a subset of the requirements be modeled using a formal notation (usually graphical). Models: Finite State Machines, Timed automata, Petri net, etc.

**Specification based**: require that a subset of the requirements be modeled using a formal mathematical notation. Examples: B, Z, and Larch.

**Code based**: generate tests directly from the code.
Test generation strategies (Summary)
1.13 Types of software testing
Types of testing

One possible classification is based on the following four classifiers:

C1: Source of test generation.
C2: Lifecycle phase in which testing takes place
C3: Goal of a specific testing activity
C4: Characteristics of the artifact under test
## C1: Source of test generation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Artifact</th>
<th>Technique</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirements (informal)</td>
<td>Black-box</td>
<td>Ad-hoc testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Boundary value analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Category partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Classification trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cause-effect graphs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Equivalence partitioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Partition testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Predicate testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Random testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>White-box</td>
<td>Adequacy assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coverage testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data-flow testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Domain testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mutation testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Path testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Structural testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Test minimization using coverage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements and code</td>
<td>Black-box and White-box</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formal model:</td>
<td>Model-based Specification</td>
<td>Statechart testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphical or mathematical</td>
<td></td>
<td>FSM testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specification</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pairwise testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component interface</td>
<td>Interface testing</td>
<td>Interface mutation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pairwise testing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## C2: Lifecycle phase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase</th>
<th>Technique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coding</td>
<td>Unit testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>Integration testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System integration</td>
<td>System testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>Regression testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post system, pre-release</td>
<td>Beta-testing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C3: Goal of specific testing activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Technique</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advertised features</td>
<td>Functional testing</td>
<td>Capture/plaback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td>Security testing</td>
<td>Event sequence graphs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invalid inputs</td>
<td>Robustness testing</td>
<td>Complete Interaction Sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vulnerabilities</td>
<td>Vulnerability testing</td>
<td>Transactional-flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors in GUI</td>
<td>GUI testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational correctness</td>
<td>Operational testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliability assessment</td>
<td>Reliability testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resistance to penetration</td>
<td>Penetration testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System performance</td>
<td>Performance testing</td>
<td>Stress testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer acceptability</td>
<td>Acceptance testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business compatibility</td>
<td>Compatibility testing</td>
<td>Interface testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripherals compatibility</td>
<td>Configuration testing</td>
<td>Installation testing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## C4: Artifact under test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Technique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application component</td>
<td>Component testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client and server</td>
<td>Client-server testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compiler</td>
<td>Compiler testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>Design testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Code testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database system</td>
<td>Transaction-flow testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OO software</td>
<td>OO testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating system</td>
<td>Operating system testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real-time software</td>
<td>Real-time testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Requirement testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>Software testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web service</td>
<td>Web service testing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
We have dealt with some of the most basic concepts in software testing. Exercises at the end of Chapter 1 are to help you sharpen your understanding.
Chapter 2:

Preliminaries: Mathematical
2.1 Predicates and Boolean expressions
Where do predicates arise?


A boiler needs to be shut down when the following conditions hold:
Boiler shutdown conditions

1. The water level in the boiler is below X lbs. (a)
2. The water level in the boiler is above Y lbs. (b)
3. A water pump has failed. (c)
4. A pump monitor has failed. (d)
5. Steam meter has failed. (e)

The boiler is to be shut down when a or b is true or the boiler is in degraded mode and the steam meter fails. We combine these five conditions to form a compound condition (predicate) for boiler shutdown.
Boiler shutdown conditions

Denoting the five conditions above as $a$ through $e$, we obtain the following Boolean expression $E$ that when true must force a boiler shutdown:

$$E = a + b + (c + d)e$$

where the $+$ sign indicates “OR” and a multiplication indicates “AND.”

The goal of predicate-based test generation is to generate tests from a predicate $p$ that guarantee the detection of any error that belongs to a class of errors in the coding of $p$. 
Another example

A condition is represented formally as a predicate, also known as a Boolean expression. For example, consider the requirement

```
`if the printer is ON and has paper then send document to printer.```

This statement consists of a condition part and an action part. The following predicate represents the condition part of the statement.

\[ p_r : (\text{printer\_status}=\text{ON}) \land (\text{printer\_tray}! = \text{empty}) \]
We will now examine two techniques, named BOR and BRO for generating tests that are guaranteed to detect certain faults in the coding of conditions. The conditions from which tests are generated might arise from requirements or might be embedded in the program to be tested.

Conditions guard actions. For example,

```
if condition then action
```

is a typical format of many functional requirements.
Predicates

Relational operators (relop): \{<, \leq, >, \geq, =, \neq\}

= and == are equivalent.

Boolean operators (bop): \{!, \land, \lor, \text{xor}\} also known as
\{not, AND, OR, XOR\}.

Relational expression: e1 relop e2. (e.g. a+b<c)

e1 and e2 are expressions whose values can be compared using relop.

Simple predicate: A Boolean variable or a relational expression. (x<0)

Compound predicate: Join one or more simple predicates using bop. (gender==“female” \land age>65)
Boolean expressions

**Boolean expression**: one or more Boolean variables joined by *bop*.

\[(a \land b \lor \neg c)\]

a, b, and c are also known as **literals**. Negation is also denoted by placing a bar over a Boolean expression such as in

\[
(a \land b)
\]

We also write \(ab\) for \(a\land b\) and \(a+b\) for \(a\lor b\) when there is no confusion.

**Singular Boolean expression**: When each literal appears only once, e.g., in \((a\land b\lor !c)\)
Disjunctive normal form (DNF): Sum of product terms:

\[ (p \land q) + (r \land s) + (a \land c). \]

Conjunctive normal form (CNF): Product of sums:

\[ (p + q)(r + s)(a + c). \]

*Any Boolean expression in DNF can be converted to an equivalent CNF and vice versa.*

*E.g., CNF: \((p + !r)(p + s)(q + !r)(q + s)\) is equivalent to DNF: \((pq + !rs)\)*
Mutually singular: Boolean expressions e1 and e2 are mutually singular when they do not share any literal.

If expression E contains components e₁, e₂,.. then eᵢ is considered singular only if it is non-singular and mutually singular with the remaining elements of E.
Boolean expressions: Syntax tree representation

Abstract syntax tree (AST) for: \((a+b)<c \land !p\).

Notice that internal nodes are labeled by Boolean and relational operators.

Root node: OR-node is labeled as \(\lor\).

Root node: AND-node

Leaf nodes

\((a+b)\), \(c\), \(p\)
2.2 Program representation: Control flow graphs
A **basic block** in program P is a sequence of consecutive statements with a single entry and a single exit point. Thus, a block has unique entry and exit points.

Control always enters a basic block at its entry point and exits from its exit point. There is no possibility of exit or a halt at any point inside the basic block except at its exit point. The entry and exit points of a basic block coincide when the block contains only one statement.
Example: Computing $x$ raised to $y$

```
1 begin
2 int x, y, power;
3 float z;
4 input (x, y);
5 if (y<0)
  6   power=-y;
7 else
  8   power=y;
9 z=1;
10 while (power! =0){
11     z=z*x;
12     power=power-1;
13 }
14 if (y<0)
15     z=1/z;
16 output(z);
17 end
```
Basic blocks: Example (contd.)

Basic blocks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Lines</th>
<th>Entry point</th>
<th>Exit point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3, 4, 5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>11, 12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A control flow graph (or flow graph) $G$ is defined as a finite set $N$ of nodes and a finite set $E$ of edges. An edge $(i, j)$ in $E$ connects two nodes $n_i$ and $n_j$ in $N$. We often write $G = (N, E)$ to denote a flow graph $G$ with nodes given by $N$ and edges by $E$. 
Control Flow Graph (CFG)

In a flow graph of a program, each basic block becomes a node and edges are used to indicate the flow of control between blocks.

Blocks and nodes are labeled such that block $b_i$ corresponds to node $n_i$. An edge $(i, j)$ connecting basic blocks $b_i$ and $b_j$ implies that control can go from block $b_i$ to block $b_j$.

We also assume that there is a node labeled Start in $N$ that has no incoming edge, and another node labeled End, also in $N$, that has no outgoing edge.
CFG Example

\[ N = \{ \text{Start, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, End} \} \]

\[ E = \{(\text{Start,1}), (1, 2), (1, 3), (2,4), (3, 4), (4, 5), (5, 6), (6, 5), (5, 7), (7, 8), (7, 9), (9, End)\} \]
CFG Example

Same CFG with statements removed.

\[ N\{\text{Start, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, End}\} \]

\[ E\{((\text{Start,1)}, (1, 2), (1, 3), (2,4), (3, 4), (4, 5), (5, 6), (6, 5), (5, 7), (7, 8), (7, 9), (9, End)} \]
Paths

Consider a flow graph \( G = (N, E) \). A sequence of \( k \) edges, \( k > 0 \), \((e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_k)\), denotes a path of length \( k \) through the flow graph if the following sequence condition holds.

Given that \( n_p, n_q, n_r, \) and \( n_s \) are nodes belonging to \( N \), and \( 0 < i < k \), if \( e_i = (n_p, n_q) \) and \( e_{i+1} = (n_r, n_s) \) then \( n_q = n_r \).
Paths: sample paths through the exponentiation flow graph

Two feasible and complete paths:

\[ p_1 = (\text{Start}, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 5, 7, 9, \text{End}) \]  
\[ p_2 = (\text{Start}, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 5, 7, 9, \text{End}) \]

Specified unambiguously using edges:

\[ p_1 = (\text{Start}, 1), (1, 2), (2, 4), (4, 5), (5, 6), (6, 5), (5, 7), (7, 9), (9, \text{End}) \]

Bold edges: complete path.

Dashed edges: subpath.
A path $p$ through a flow graph for program $P$ is considered **feasible** if there exists at least one test case which when input to $P$ causes $p$ to be traversed.

$p_1$ = (Start, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 5, 7, 8, 9, End)

$p_2$ = (Start, 1, 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, , End)
Number of paths

There can be many distinct paths through a program. A program with no condition contains exactly one path that begins at node Start and terminates at node End.

Each additional condition in the program can increase the number of distinct paths by at least one.

Depending on their location, conditions can have a multiplicative effect on the number of paths.
2.6 Strings, languages, and regular expressions
Strings

Strings play an important role in testing. A string serves as a test input. Examples: 1011; AaBc; “Hello world”.

A collection of strings also forms a language. For example, a set of all strings consisting of zeros and ones is the language of binary numbers. In this section we provide a brief introduction to strings and languages.
A collection of symbols is known as an alphabet. We use an upper case letter such as X and Y to denote alphabets.

Though alphabets can be infinite, we are concerned only with finite alphabets. For example, $X = \{0, 1\}$ is an alphabet consisting of two symbols 0 and 1. Another alphabet is $Y = \{\text{dog, cat, horse, lion}\}$ that consists of four symbols `dog`, `cat`, `horse`, and `lion`. 
A string over an alphabet $X$ is any sequence of zero or more symbols that belong to $X$. For example, $0110$ is a string over the alphabet $\{0, 1\}$. Also, $\text{dog cat dog dog lion}$ is a string over the alphabet $\{\text{dog, cat, horse, lion}\}$.

We will use lower case letters such as $p$, $q$, $r$ to denote strings. The length of a string is the number of symbols in that string. Given a string $s$, we denote its length by $|s|$. Thus, $|1011|=4$ and $|\text{dog cat dog}|=3$. A string of length 0, also known as an empty string, is denoted by $\varepsilon$.

*Note that $\varepsilon$ denotes an empty string and also stands for “element of” when used with sets.*
String concatenation

Let \( s_1 \) and \( s_2 \) be two strings over alphabet \( X \). We write \( s_1.s_2 \) to denote the concatenation of strings \( s_1 \) and \( s_2 \).

For example, given the alphabet \( X=\{0, 1\} \), and two strings 011 and 101 over \( X \), we obtain 011.101=011101. It is easy to see that \( |s_1.s_2|=|s_1|+|s_2| \). Also, for any string \( s \), we have \( s.\varepsilon =s \) and \( \varepsilon.s=s \).
Languages

A set $L$ of strings over an alphabet $X$ is known as a language. A language can be finite or infinite.

The following sets are finite languages over the binary alphabet $\{0, 1\}$:

$\emptyset$: The empty set

$\{\varepsilon\}$: A language consisting only of one string of length zero

$\{00, 11, 0101\}$: A language containing three strings
Regular expressions

Given a finite alphabet $X$, the following are regular expressions over $X$:

If $a$ belongs to $X$, then $a$ is a regular expression that denotes the set $\{a\}$.

Let $r_1$ and $r_2$ be two regular expressions over the alphabet $X$ that denote, respectively, sets $L_1$ and $L_2$. Then $r_1 \cdot r_2$ is a regular expression that denotes the set $L_1 \cdot L_2$. 
Regular expressions (contd.)

If r is a regular expression that denotes the set L then $r^+$ is a regular expression that denotes the set obtained by concatenating L with itself one or more times also written as $L^+$. Also, $r^*$ known as the Kleene closure of r, is a regular expression. If r denotes the set L then $r^*$ denotes the set $\{\varepsilon\} \cup L^+$.

If $r_1$ and $r_2$ are regular expressions that denote, respectively, sets $L_1$ and $L_2$, then $r_1r_2$ is also a regular expression that denotes the set $L_1 \cup L_2$. 
Summary

We have introduced mathematical preliminaries an understanding of which will be useful while you go through the remaining parts of this book. Exercises at the end of Chapter 2 will help you sharpen your understanding.
Chapter 3

Domain Partitioning
Learning Objectives

- Equivalence class partitioning
- Boundary value analysis

Essential black-box techniques for generating tests for functional testing.

Cause effect graphing has been omitted from these slides.
Applications of test generation techniques

Test generation techniques described in this chapter belong to the black-box testing category.

These techniques are useful during functional testing where the objective is to test whether or not an application, unit, system, or subsystem, correctly implements the functionality as per the given requirements.
Functional Testing: Test Documents (IEEE829 Standard)

Requirements → Model

Test Plan → Test Design Spec.

Test item transmittal report

Test generation techniques

Test Design Spec. → Test Case Spec. → Test Procedure

Test log

Test incident report

Test summary report

Reference: Lee Copland. A Practitioners Guide to software Test Design
Functional Testing: Documents

**Test Plan:** Describe scope, approach, resources, test schedule, items to be tested, deliverables, responsibilities, approvals needed. Could be used at the system test level or at lower levels.

**Test design spec:** Identifies a subset of features to be tested and identifies the test cases to test the features in this subset.

**Test case spec:** Lists inputs, expected outputs, features to be tested by this test case, and any other special requirements e.g. setting of environment variables and test procedures. Dependencies with other test cases are specified here. Each test case has a unique ID for reference in other documents.
Test procedure spec: Describe the procedure for executing a test case.

Test transmittal report: Identifies the test items being provided for testing, e.g. a database.

Test log: A log observations during the execution of a test.

Test incident report: Document any special event that is recommended for further investigation.

Test summary: Summarize the results of testing activities and provide an evaluation.
Test generation techniques in this chapter

Three techniques are considered: equivalence partitioning, boundary value analysis, and category partitioning.

Each of these test generation techniques is black-box and useful for generating test cases during functional testing.
3.2 The test selection problem
Requirements and test generation

Requirements serve as the starting point for the generation of tests. During the initial phases of development, requirements may exist only in the minds of one or more people.

These requirements, more aptly ideas, are then specified rigorously using modeling elements such as use cases, sequence diagrams, and statecharts in UML.

Rigorously specified requirements are often transformed into formal requirements using requirements specification languages such as Z, S, and RSML.
Test generation techniques

- Requirements
  - Informal/Rigorous
    - Equivalence partitioning
    - Boundary value analyses
    - Cause-effect graphing
    - Decision tables
  - Formal
    - Predicate-based
    - Combinatorial
    - Statistical
    - Model-based techniques
    - Specification-based techniques
Let $D$ denote the input domain of a program $P$. The test selection problem is to select a subset $T$ of tests such that execution of $P$ against each element of $T$ will reveal all errors in $P$.

In general there does not exist any algorithm to construct such a test set. However, there are heuristics and model based methods that can be used to generate tests that will reveal certain type of faults.
The challenge is to construct a test set $T \subseteq D$ that will reveal as many errors in $P$ as possible. The problem of test selection is difficult due primarily to the size and complexity of the input domain of $P$. 
Exhaustive testing

The large size of the input domain prevents a tester from exhaustively testing the program under test against all possible inputs. By "exhaustive" testing we mean testing the given program against every element in its input domain.

The complexity makes it harder to select individual tests.
Consider program P that is required to sort a sequence of integers into ascending order. Assuming that P will be executed on a machine in which integers range from -32768 to 32767, the input domain of P consists of all possible sequences of integers in the range [-32768, 32767].

If there is no limit on the size of the sequence that can be input, then the input domain of P is infinitely large and P can never be tested exhaustively. If the size of the input sequence is limited to, say $N_{\text{max}}>1$, then the size of the input domain depends on the value of N.

*Calculate the size of the input domain.*
Complex input domain

Consider a procedure P in a payroll processing system that takes an employee record as input and computes the weekly salary. For simplicity, assume that the employee record consists of the following items with their respective types and constraints:

- **ID**: int; ID is 3-digits long from 001 to 999.
- **name**: string; name is 20 characters long; each character belongs to the set of 26 letters and a space character.
- **rate**: float; rate varies from $5 to $10 per hour; rates are in multiples of a quarter.
- **hoursWorked**: int; hoursWorked varies from 0 to 60.

**Calculate the size of the input domain.**
3.3 Equivalence partitioning
Equivalence partitioning

Test selection using equivalence partitioning allows a tester to subdivide the input domain into a relatively small number of sub-domains, say N>1, as shown (next slide (a)).

In strict mathematical terms, the sub-domains by definition are disjoint. The four subsets shown in (a) constitute a partition of the input domain while the subsets in (b) are not. Each subset is known as an equivalence class.
Subdomains
Program behavior and equivalence classes

The equivalence classes are created assuming that the program under test exhibits the same behavior on all elements, i.e. tests, within a class.

This assumption allow the tester to select exactly one test from each equivalence class resulting in a test suite of exactly $N$ tests.
Faults targeted

The entire set of inputs to any application can be divided into at least two subsets: one containing all the expected, or legal, inputs (E) and the other containing all unexpected, or illegal, inputs (U).

Each of the two subsets, can be further subdivided into subsets on which the application is required to behave differently (e.g. E1, E2, E3, and U1, U2).
Equivalence class partitioning selects tests that target any faults in the application that cause it to behave incorrectly when the input is in either of the two classes or their subsets.
Consider an application A that takes an integer denoted by \textit{age} as input. Let us suppose that the only legal values of \textit{age} are in the range \([1..120]\). The set of input values is now divided into a set \(E\) containing all integers in the range \([1..120]\) and a set \(U\) containing the remaining integers.
Further, assume that the application is required to process all values in the range \([1..61]\) in accordance with requirement \textbf{R1} and those in the range \([62..120]\) according to requirement \textbf{R2}.

Thus, \(E\) is further subdivided into two regions depending on the expected behavior.

Similarly, it is expected that all invalid inputs less than or equal to 1 are to be treated in one way while all greater than 120 are to be treated differently. This leads to a subdivision of \(U\) into two categories.
Example 1 (contd.)

All integers

<1

[62-120]

[1..61]

>120
Example 1 (contd.)

Tests selected using the equivalence partitioning technique aim at targeting faults in the application under test with respect to inputs in any of the four regions, i.e., two regions containing expected inputs and two regions containing the unexpected inputs.

It is expected that any single test selected from the range [1..61] will reveal any fault with respect to \( R_1 \). Similarly, any test selected from the region [62..120] will reveal any fault with respect to \( R_2 \). A similar expectation applies to the two regions containing the unexpected inputs.
The effectiveness of tests generated using equivalence partitioning for testing application A, is judged by the ratio of the number of faults these tests are able to expose to the total faults lurking in A.

As is the case with any test selection technique in software testing, the effectiveness of tests selected using equivalence partitioning is less than 1 for most practical applications. The effectiveness can be improved through an unambiguous and complete specification of the requirements and carefully selected tests using the equivalence partitioning technique described in the following sections.
Example 2

This example shows a few ways to define equivalence classes based on the knowledge of requirements and the program text.

Consider that `wordCount` method takes a word `w` and a filename `f` as input and returns the number of occurrences of `w` in the text contained in the file named `f`. An exception is raised if there is no file with name `f`. 
Example 2 (contd.)

begin

    String w, f

    Input w, f

    if (not exists(f) {raise exception; return(0);}

    if(length(w)==0) return(0);

    if(empty(f)) return(0);

    return(getCount(w,f));

end

Using the partitioning method described in the examples above, we obtain the equivalence classes (next slide).
Example 2 (contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equivalence class</th>
<th>w</th>
<th>f</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E1</td>
<td>non-null</td>
<td>exists, not empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E2</td>
<td>non-null</td>
<td>does not exist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3</td>
<td>non-null</td>
<td>exists, empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E4</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>exists, not empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E5</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>does not exist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6</td>
<td>null</td>
<td>exists, empty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 2 (contd.)

Note that the number of equivalence classes without any knowledge of the program code is 2, whereas the number of equivalence classes derived with the knowledge of partial code is 6.

Of course, an experienced tester will likely derive the six equivalence classes given above, and perhaps more, even before the code is available.
In some cases the equivalence classes are based on the output generated by the program. For example, suppose that a program outputs an integer.

It is worth asking: "Does the program ever generate a 0? What are the maximum and minimum possible values of the output?"

These two questions lead to two the following equivalence classes based on outputs:
Equivalence classes based on program output (contd.)

E1: Output value $v$ is 0.
E2: Output value $v$ is the maximum possible.
E3: Output value $v$ is the minimum possible.
E4: All other output values.

Based on the output equivalence classes one may now derive equivalence classes for the inputs. Thus, each of the four classes given above might lead to one equivalence class consisting of inputs.
## Equivalence classes for variables: range

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eq. Classes</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Constraints</td>
<td>Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One class with values inside the range and two with values outside the range.</td>
<td>speed ∈ [60..90]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area: float</td>
<td>area ≥ 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>age: int</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter: bool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Equivalence classes for variables: strings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equivalence Classes</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Constraints</td>
<td>Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one containing all legal strings and one all illegal strings based on any constraints.</td>
<td>firstname: string</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
\{\varepsilon\}, \{\text{Sue}\}, \{\text{Looong Name}\}\]
### Equivalence classes for variables: enumeration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equivalence Classes</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Each value in a separate class</td>
<td>Autocolor: {red, blue, green}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up: Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Equivalence classes for variables: arrays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equivalence Classes</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Constraints</td>
<td>Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One class containing all legal arrays, one containing the empty array, and one containing a larger than expected array.</td>
<td>int [ ] aName: new int[3];</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Equivalence classes for variables: compound data type

Arrays in Java and records, or structures, in C++, are compound types. Such input types may arise while testing components of an application such as a function or an object.

While generating equivalence classes for such inputs, one must consider legal and illegal values for each component of the structure. The next example illustrates the derivation of equivalence classes for an input variable that has a compound type.
Equivalence classes for variables: compound data type: Example

```c
struct transcript {
    string fName; // First name.
    string lName; // Last name.
    string cTitle[200]; // Course titles.
    char grades[200]; // Letter grades corresponding to course titles.
}
```

*In-class exercise: Derive equivalence classes for each component of R and combine them!*
uni-dimensional partitioning

One way to partition the input domain is to consider one input variable at a time. Thus, each input variable leads to a partition of the input domain. We refer to this style of partitioning as uni-dimensional equivalence partitioning or simply uni-dimensional partitioning.

This type of partitioning is used commonly.
Another way is to consider the input domain $I$ as the set product of the input variables and define a relation on $I$. This procedure creates one partition consisting of several equivalence classes. We refer to this method as multidimensional equivalence partitioning or simply multidimensional partitioning.

Multidimensional partitioning leads to a large number of equivalence classes that are difficult to manage manually. Many classes so created might be infeasible. Nevertheless, equivalence classes so created offer an increased variety of tests as is illustrated in the next section.
Partitioning Example

Consider an application that requires two integer inputs $x$ and $y$. Each of these inputs is expected to lie in the following ranges: $3 \leq x \leq 7$ and $5 \leq y \leq 9$.

For uni-dimensional partitioning we apply the partitioning guidelines to $x$ and $y$ individually. This leads to the following six equivalence classes.
Partitioning Example (contd.)

E1: x<3  
E2: 3 \leq x \leq 7  
E3: x>7  
\leftarrow \text{y ignored.}

E4: y<5  
E5: 5 \leq y \leq 9  
E6: y>9  
\leftarrow \text{x ignored.}

For multidimensional partitioning we consider the input domain to be the set product X x Y. This leads to 9 equivalence classes.
## Partitioning Example (contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E1</th>
<th>E2</th>
<th>E3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$x &lt; 3, y &lt; 5$</td>
<td>$x &lt; 3, 5 \leq y \leq 9$</td>
<td>$x &lt; 3, y &gt; 9$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E4</th>
<th>E5</th>
<th>E6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$3 \leq x \leq 7, y &lt; 5$</td>
<td>$3 \leq x \leq 7, 5 \leq y \leq 9$</td>
<td>$3 \leq x \leq 7, y &gt; 9$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E7</th>
<th>E8</th>
<th>E9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$x &gt; 7, y &lt; 5$</td>
<td>$x &gt; 7, 5 \leq y \leq 9$</td>
<td>$x &gt; 7, y &gt; 9$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Partitioning Example (contd.)

6 equivalence classes:

E1: $x < 3$, $y < 5$
E3: $x < 3$, $y > 9$
E2: $x < 3$, $5 \leq y \leq 9$
E4: $3 \leq x \leq 7$, $y < 5$
E5: $3 \leq x \leq 7$, $5 \leq y \leq 9$
E6: $3 \leq x \leq 7$, $y > 9$
E7: $> 7$, $y < 5$
E8: $x > 7$, $5 \leq y \leq 9$
E9: $x > 7$, $y > 9$

9 equivalence classes:
Systematic procedure for equivalence partitioning

1. **Identify the input domain**: Read the requirements carefully and identify all input and output variables, their types, and any conditions associated with their use.

Environment variables, such as class variables used in the method under test and environment variables in Unix, Windows, and other operating systems, also serve as input variables. Given the set of values each variable can assume, an approximation to the input domain is the product of these sets.
2. **Equivalence classing**: Partition the set of values of each variable into disjoint subsets. Each subset is an equivalence class. Together, the equivalence classes based on an input variable partition the input domain. Partitioning the input domain using values of one variable is done based on the expected behavior of the program.

Values for which the program is expected to behave in the "same way" are grouped together. Note that "same way" needs to be defined by the tester.
3. Combine equivalence classes: This step is usually omitted and the equivalence classes defined for each variable are directly used to select test cases. However, by not combining the equivalence classes, one misses the opportunity to generate useful tests.

The equivalence classes are combined using the multidimensional partitioning approach described earlier.
4. Identify infeasible equivalence classes: An infeasible equivalence class is one that contains a combination of input data that cannot be generated during test. Such an equivalence class might arise due to several reasons.

For example, suppose that an application is tested via its GUI, i.e. data is input using commands available in the GUI. The GUI might disallow invalid inputs by offering a palette of valid inputs only. There might also be constraints in the requirements that render certain equivalence infeasible.
Boiler control example (BCS)

The control software of BCS, abbreviated as CS, is required to offer several options. One of the options, C (for control), is used by a human operator to give one of four commands (cmd): change the boiler temperature (temp), shut down the boiler (shut), and cancel the request (cancel).

Command temp causes CS to ask the operator to enter the amount by which the temperature is to be changed (tempch).

Values of tempch are in the range -10..10 in increments of 5 degrees Fahrenheit. An temperature change of 0 is not an option.
Selection of option C forces the BCS to examine variable V. If V is set to GUI, the operator is asked to enter one of the three commands via a GUI. However, if V is set to file, BCS obtains the command from a command file.

The command file may contain any one of the three commands, together with the value of the temperature to be changed if the command is temp. The file name is obtained from variable F.
**BCS: example (contd.)**

**cmd**: command
(temp, shut, cancel)

**tempch**: desired temperature change
(-10..10)

**V, F**: Environment variables

V ∈ {GUI, file}

F: file name if V is set to “file.”
Values of \( V \) and \( F \) can be altered by a different module in BCS.

In response to `temp` and `shut` commands, the control software is required to generate appropriate signals to be sent to the boiler heating system.
We assume that the control software is to be tested in a simulated environment. The tester takes on the role of an operator and interacts with the CS via a GUI.

The GUI forces the tester to select from a limited set of values as specified in the requirements. For example, the only options available for the value of `tempch` are -10, -5, 5, and 10. We refer to these four values of `tempch` as `tvalid` while all other values as `tinvalid`. 
BCS: 1. Identify input domain

The first step in generating equivalence partitions is to identify the (approximate) input domain. Recall that the domain identified in this step will likely be a superset of the complete input domain of the control software.

First we examine the requirements, identify input variables, their types, and values. These are listed in the following table.
## BCS: Variables, types, values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Kind</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Enumerated</td>
<td>File, GUI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>A file name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>Input via GUI/File</td>
<td>Enumerated</td>
<td>{temp, cancel, shut}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tempch</td>
<td>Input via GUI/File</td>
<td>Enumerated</td>
<td>{-10, -5, 5, 10}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BCS: Input domain

Input domain $\subseteq S = V \times F \times cmd \times tempch$

Sample values in the input domain (--: don’t care):

(GUI, --, shut, --), (file, cmdfile, shut, --)

(file, cmdfile, temp, 0) $\leftarrow$ *Does this belong to the input domain?*
## BCS: 2. Equivalence classing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Partition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>{{GUI}, {file}, {undefined}}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>{{fvalid}, {finvalid}}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>{{temp}, {cancel}, {shut}, {cinvalid}}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tempch</td>
<td>{{tvalid}, {tinvalid}}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BCS: 3. Combine equivalence classes (contd.)

Note that $t_{invalid}$, $t_{valid}$, $f_{invalid}$, and $f_{valid}$ denote sets of values. "undefined" denotes one value.

There are a total of $3 \times 4 \times 2 \times 5 = 120$ equivalence classes.

Sample equivalence class: \{(GUI, $f_{valid}$, temp, -10)\}

Note that each of the classes listed above represents an infinite number of input values for the control software. For example, \{(GUI), $f_{valid}$, temp, -10)\} denotes an infinite set of values obtained by replacing $f_{valid}$ by a string that corresponds to the name of an existing file. Each value is a potential input to the BCS.
BCS: 4. Discard infeasible equivalence classes

Note that the GUI requests for the amount by which the boiler temperature is to be changed only when the operator selects temp for cmd. Thus, all equivalence classes that match the following template are infeasible.

\{(V, F, \{cancel, shut, cinvalid\}, tvalid∪ tinvalid)\}

This parent-child relationship between cmd and tempch renders infeasible a total of \(3 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 = 90\) equivalence classes.

Exercise: How many additional equivalence classes are infeasible?
BCS: 4. Discard infeasible equivalence classes (contd.)

After having discarded all infeasible equivalence classes, we are left with a total of 18 testable (or feasible) equivalence classes.
Selecting test data

Given a set of equivalence classes that form a partition of the input domain, it is relatively straightforward to select tests. However, complications could arise in the presence of infeasible data and don't care values.

In the most general case, a tester simply selects one test that serves as a representative of each equivalence class.

Exercise: Generate sample tests for BCS from the remaining feasible equivalence classes.
GUI design and equivalence classes

While designing equivalence classes for programs that obtain input exclusively from a keyboard, one must account for the possibility of errors in data entry. For example, the requirement for an application.

The application places a constraint on an input variable $X$ such that it can assume integral values in the range 0..4. However, testing must account for the possibility that a user may inadvertently enter a value for $X$ that is out of range.
GUI design and equivalence classes (contd.)

Suppose that all data entry to the application is via a GUI front end. Suppose also that the
GUI offers exactly five correct choices to the user for $X$.

In such a situation it is impossible to test the application with a value of $X$ that is out of
range. Hence only the correct values of $X$ will be input. See figure on the next slide.
GUI design and equivalence classes (contd.)
3.4 Boundary value analysis
Errors at the boundaries

Experience indicates that programmers make mistakes in processing values at and near the boundaries of equivalence classes.

For example, suppose that method $M$ is required to compute a function $f_1$ when $x \leq 0$ is true and function $f_2$ otherwise. However, $M$ has an error due to which it computes $f_1$ for $x < 0$ and $f_2$ otherwise.

Obviously, this fault is revealed, though not necessarily, when $M$ is tested against $x=0$ but not if the input test set is, for example, $\{-4, 7\}$ derived using equivalence partitioning. In this example, the value $x=0$, lies at the boundary of the equivalence classes $x \leq 0$ and $x > 0$. 
Boundary value analysis (BVA)

Boundary value analysis is a test selection technique that targets faults in applications at the boundaries of equivalence classes.

While equivalence partitioning selects tests from within equivalence classes, boundary value analysis focuses on tests at and near the boundaries of equivalence classes.

Certainly, tests derived using either of the two techniques may overlap.
BVA: Procedure

1. Partition the input domain using uni-dimensional partitioning. This leads to as many partitions as there are input variables. Alternately, a single partition of an input domain can be created using multidimensional partitioning. We will generate several sub-domains in this step.

2. Identify the boundaries for each partition. Boundaries may also be identified using special relationships amongst the inputs.

3. Select test data such that each boundary value occurs in at least one test input.
BVA: Example: 1. Create equivalence classes

Assuming that an item code must be in the range 99..999 and quantity in the range 1..100,

Equivalence classes for code:

E1: Values less than 99.
E2: Values in the range.
E3: Values greater than 999.

Equivalence classes for qty:

E4: Values less than 1.
E5: Values in the range.
E6: Values greater than 100.
BVA: Example: 2. Identify boundaries

Equivalence classes and boundaries for `findPrice`. Boundaries are indicated with an x. Points near the boundary are marked *.
BVA: Example: 3. Construct test set

Test selection based on the boundary value analysis technique requires that tests must include, for each variable, values at and around the boundary. Consider the following test set:

\[ T = \{ \text{t1: (code=98, qty=0),} \]
\[ \text{t2: (code=99, qty=1),} \]
\[ \text{t3: (code=100, qty=2),} \]
\[ \text{t4: (code=998, qty=99),} \]
\[ \text{t5: (code=999, qty=100),} \]
\[ \text{t6: (code=1000, qty=101)} \} \]

Illegal values of code and qty included.
BVA: In-class exercise

Is $T$ the best possible test set for `findPrice`? Answer this question based on $T$’s ability to detect missing code for checking the validity of age.

Is there an advantage of separating the invalid values of code and age into different test cases?

*Answer: Refer to Example 3.11.*

*Highly recommended: Go through Example 3.12.*
BVA: Recommendations

Relationships amongst the input variables must be examined carefully while identifying boundaries along the input domain. This examination may lead to boundaries that are not evident from equivalence classes obtained from the input and output variables.

Additional tests may be obtained when using a partition of the input domain obtained by taking the product of equivalence classes created using individual variables.
4.4. Tests using predicate syntax
Where do predicates arise?


A boiler needs to be shut down when the following conditions hold:
Boiler shutdown conditions

1. The water level in the boiler is below X lbs. (a)
2. The water level in the boiler is above Y lbs. (b)
3. A water pump has failed. (c)
4. A pump monitor has failed. (d)
5. Steam meter has failed. (e)

The boiler is to be shut down when a or b is true or the boiler is in degraded mode and the steam meter fails. We combine these five conditions to form a compound condition (predicate) for boiler shutdown.
Boiler shutdown conditions

Denoting the five conditions above as a through e, we obtain the following Boolean expression $E$ that when true must force a boiler shutdown:

$$E = a + b + (c + d)e$$

where the + sign indicates “OR” and a multiplication indicates “AND.”

The goal of predicate-based test generation is to generate tests from a predicate $p$ that guarantee the detection of any error that belongs to a class of errors in the coding of $p$. 
Another example

A condition is represented formally as a predicate, also known as a Boolean expression. For example, consider the requirement

```
if the printer is ON and has paper then send document to printer.
```

This statement consists of a condition part and an action part. The following predicate represents the condition part of the statement.

\[ p_r: (\text{printer\_status}=\text{ON}) \land (\text{printer\_tray}!=\text{empty}) \]
Summary

Equivalence partitioning and boundary value analysis are the most commonly used methods for test generation while doing functional testing.

Given a function $f$ to be tested in an application, one can apply these techniques to generate tests for $f$. 
Chapter 4

Predicate Analysis
Learning Objectives

- Domain testing
- Cause-effect graphing
- Test generation from predicates
4.4 Tests using predicate syntax

4.4.1: A fault model
Fault model for predicate testing

*What faults are we targeting when testing for the correct implementation of predicates?*

**Boolean operator fault:** Suppose that the specification of a software module requires that an action be performed when the condition \((a < b) \lor (c > d) \land e\) is true.

Here \(a, b, c,\) and \(d\) are integer variables and \(e\) is a Boolean variable.
Boolean operator faults

Correct predicate: \((a<b) \lor (c>d) \land e\)

\( (a<b) \land (c>d) \land e \) Incorrect Boolean operator

\( (a<b) \lor \neg (c>d) \land e \) Incorrect negation operator

\( (a<b) \land (c>d) \lor e \) Incorrect Boolean operators

\( (a<b) \lor (e>d) \land c \) Incorrect Boolean variable.
Relational operator faults

Correct predicate: \((a<b) \lor (c>d) \land e\)

\[(a==b) \lor (c>d) \land e\] Incorrect relational operator

\[(a==b) \lor (c\leq d) \land e\] Two relational operator faults

\[(a==b) \lor (c>d) \lor e\] Incorrect Boolean operators
Arithmetic expression faults

Correct predicate: Ec:  e1 relop1 e2. Incorrect predicate: Ei: : e3 relop2 e4. Assume that Ec and Ei use the same set of variables.

Ei has an off-by-\(\varepsilon\) fault if |e3-e4| = \(\varepsilon\) for any test case for which e1=e2.

Ei has an off-by-\(\varepsilon^*\) fault if |e3-e4| \(\geq\) \(\varepsilon\) for any test case for which e1=e2.

Ei has an off-by-\(\varepsilon^+\) fault if |e3-e4| > \(\varepsilon\) for any test case for which e1=e2.
Arithmetic expression faults: Examples

Correct predicate: Ec: \( a < (b+c) \). Assume \( \varepsilon = 1 \).

Ei: \( a < b \). Given \( c = 1 \), Ei has an off-by-1 fault as \( |a - b| = 1 \) for a test case for which \( a = b + c \), e.g. \( <a=2, b=1, c=1> \).

Ei: \( a < b+1 \). Given \( c = 2 \), Ei has an off-by-1* fault as \( |a-(b+1)| \geq 1 \) for any test case for which \( a = b + c \); \( <a=4, b=2, c=2> \).

Ei: \( a < b-1 \). Given \( c > 0 \), Ei has an off-by-1+ fault as \( |a-(b-1)| > 1 \) for any test case for which \( a = b + c \); \( <a=3, b=2, c=1> \).
Arithmetic expression faults: In class exercise


Find an incorrect version of Ec that has off-by-1 fault.

Find an incorrect version of Ec that has off-by-1* fault.

Find an incorrect version of Ec that has off-by-1+ fault.
Goal of predicate testing

Given a correct predicate $p_c$, the goal of predicate testing is to generate a test set $T$ such that there is at least one test case $t \in T$ for which $p_c$ and its faulty version $p_i$, evaluate to different truth values.

Such a test set is said to guarantee the detection of any fault of the kind in the fault model introduced above.
Goal of predicate testing (contd.)

As an example, suppose that \( p_c: a < b + c \) and \( p_i: a > b + c \). Consider a test set \( T = \{ t_1, t_2 \} \) where \( t_1: <a=0, b=0, c=0> \) and \( t_2: <a=0, b=1, c=1> \).

The fault in \( p_i \) is not revealed by \( t_1 \) as both \( p_c \) and \( p_i \) evaluate to false when evaluated against \( t_1 \).

However, the fault is revealed by \( t_2 \) as \( p_c \) evaluates to true and \( p_i \) to false when evaluated against \( t_2 \).
Missing or extra Boolean variable faults

Correct predicate: \(a \lor b\)

Missing Boolean variable fault: \(a\)

Extra Boolean variable fault: \(a \lor b \land c\)
4.4 Tests using predicate syntax

4.4.1: Predicate constraints
Predicate constraints: BR symbols

Consider the following Boolean-Relational set of BR-symbols:

\[ \text{BR} = \{ t, f, <, =, >, +\varepsilon, -\varepsilon \} \]

A BR symbol is a constraint on a Boolean variable or a relational expression.

For example, consider the predicate \( E: a < b \) and the constraint “\( > \)”. A test case that satisfies this constraint for \( E \) must cause \( E \) to evaluate to false.
Infeasible constraints

A constraint $C$ is considered infeasible for predicate $p_r$ if there exists no input values for the variables in $p_r$ that satisfy $c$.

For example, the constraint $t$ is infeasible for the predicate $a > b \land b > d$ if it is known that $d > a$. 
Predicate constraints

Let $p_r$ denote a predicate with $n$, $n > 0$, $\lor$ and $\land$ operators.

A predicate constraint $C$ for predicate $p_r$ is a sequence of $(n+1)$ BR symbols, one for each Boolean variable or relational expression in $p_r$. When clear from context, we refer to ``predicate constraint'' as simply constraint.

Test case $t$ satisfies $C$ for predicate $p_r$, if each component of $p_r$ satisfies the corresponding constraint in $C$ when evaluated against $t$. Constraint $C$ for predicate $p_r$ guides the development of a test for $p_r$, i.e., it offers hints on what the values of the variables should be for $p_r$ to satisfy $C$. 
True and false constraints

\( p_r(C) \) denotes the value of predicate \( p_r \) evaluated using a test case that satisfies \( C \).

\( C \) is referred to as a **true constraint** when \( p_r(C) \) is true and a **false constraint** otherwise.

A set of constraints \( S \) is partitioned into subsets \( S^t \) and \( S^f \), respectively, such that for each \( C \) in \( S^t \), \( p_r(C) = \text{true} \), and for any \( C \) in \( S^f \), \( p_r(C) = \text{false} \). \( S = S^t \cup S^f \).
Predicate constraints: Example

Consider the predicate $p_r: b \land (r<s) \lor (u\geq v)$ and a constraint $C: (t, =, >)$. The following test case satisfies $C$ for $p_r$.

$$<b=true, r=1, s=1, u=1, v=0>$$

The following test case does not satisfy $C$ for $p_r$.

$$<b=true, r=1, s=2, u=1, v=2>$$
4.4 Tests using predicate syntax

4.4.3: Predicate testing criteria
Predicate testing: criteria

Given a predicate $p_r$, we want to generate a test set $T$ such that

- $T$ is **minimal** and
- $T$ guarantees the detection of any **fault** in the implementation of $p_r$; faults correspond to the fault model we discussed earlier.

We will discuss three such criteria named BOR, BRO, and BRE.
Predicate testing: BOR testing criterion

A test set \( T \) that satisfies the BOR testing criterion for a compound predicate \( p_r \), guarantees the detection of single or multiple Boolean operator faults in the implementation of \( p_r \).

\( T \) is referred to as a BOR-adequate test set and sometimes written as \( T_{\text{BOR}} \).
A test set $T$ that satisfies the BRO testing criterion for a compound predicate $p_r$, guarantees the detection of single Boolean operator and relational operator faults in the implementation of $p_r$.

$T$ is referred to as a BRO-adequate test set and sometimes written as $T_{BRO}$. 
Predicate testing: BRE testing criterion

A test set $T$ that satisfies the BRE testing criterion for a compound predicate $p_r$, guarantees the detection of single Boolean operator, relational expression, and arithmetic expression faults in the implementation of $p_r$.

$T$ is referred to as a BRE-adequate test set and sometimes written as $T_{BRE}$. 
Predicate testing: guaranteeing fault detection

Let $T_x, x \in \{\text{BOR, BRO, BRE}\}$, be a test set derived from predicate $p_r$. Let $p_f$ be another predicate obtained from $p_r$ by injecting single or multiple faults of one of three kinds: Boolean operator fault, relational operator fault, and arithmetic expression fault.

$T_x$ is said to guarantee the detection of faults in $p_f$ if for some $t \in T_x$, $p(t) \neq p_f(t)$. 
Guaranteeing fault detection: example

Let $p_r = a < b \land c > d$

Constraint set $S = \{(t, t), (t, f), (f, t)\}$

Let $T_{BOR} = \{t_1, t_2, t_3\}$ is a BOR adequate test set that satisfies $S$.

$t_1: <a=1, b=2, c=1, d=0>$; Satisfies $(t, t)$, i.e. $a < b$ is true and $c < d$ is also true.

$t_2: <a=1, b=2, c=1, d=2>$; Satisfies $(t, f)$

$t_3: <a=1, b=0, c=1, d=0>$; Satisfies $(f, t)$
Guaranteeing fault detection: In class exercise

Generate single Boolean operator faults in

\[ p_r: a < b \land c > d \]

and show that T guarantees the detection of each fault.
4.4 Tests using predicate syntax

4.4.1: BOR, BRO, and BRE adequate tests
Algorithms for generating BOR, BRO, and BRE adequate tests

Define the cross product of two sets A and B as:

$$A \times B = \{(a, b) | a \in A \text{ and } b \in B\}$$

The onto product of two sets A and B is defined as:

$$A \otimes B = \{(u, v) | u \in A, v \in B, \text{ such that each element of A appears at least once as } u \text{ and each element of B appears once as } v.\}$$

Note that $A \otimes B$ is a minimal set.
Set products: Example

Let $A = \{t, =, >\}$ and $B = \{f, <\}$

$A \times B = \{(t, f), (t, <), (=, f), (=, <), (> f), (> <)\}$

$A \otimes B = \{(t, f), (=, <), (> <)\}$

Any other possibilities for $A \otimes B$?
Generation of BOR constraint set

See page 184 for a formal algorithm. An illustration follows.

We want to generate $T_{BOR}$ for $p_r$: $a<b \land c>d$

First, generate syntax tree of $p_r$.

\[
\Lambda \quad \Lambda
\]

\[
a<b \quad c>d
\]
Generation of the BOR constraint set

Given node \( N \) in the syntax tree for predicate \( p_r \), we use the following notation:

\[
S_N = S_N^t \cup S_N^f
\]

is the constraint set, where

\( S_N^t \) is the true constraint set, and

\( S_N^f \) is the false constraint.
Second, label each leaf node with the constraint set \{ (t), (f) \}.

We label the nodes as \( N_1, N_2 \), and so on for convenience.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
N_3 \\
\wedge \\
N_1 \quad a < b \\
N_2 \quad c > d
\end{array}
\]

\[
S_{N_1} = \{ (t), (f) \} \quad S_{N_2} = \{ (t), (f) \}
\]

Notice that \( N_1 \) and \( N_2 \) are direct descendants of \( N_3 \) which is an AND-node.
Third, compute the constraint set for the next higher node in the syntax tree, in this case $N_3$. For an AND node, the formulae used are the following.

$$S_{N_3}^t = S_{N_1}^t \otimes S_{N_2}^t = \{(t)\} \otimes \{(t)\} = \{(t, t)\}$$

$$S_{N_3}^f = (S_{N_1}^f \times \{t_2\}) \cup (\{t_1\} \times S_{N_2}^f)$$

$$= ((\{f\}) \times \{(t)\}) \cup (\{(t)\} \times \{f\})$$

$$= \{(f, t)\} \cup \{(t, f)\}$$

$$= \{(f, t), (t, f)\}$$

$$S_{N_3} = \{(t, t), (f, t), (t, f)\}$$
Generation of $T_{BOR}$

As per our objective, we have computed the BOR constraint set for the root node of the AST($p_r$). We can now generate a test set using the BOR constraint set associated with the root node.

$S_{N3}$ contains a sequence of three constraints and hence we get a minimal test set consisting of three test cases. Here is one possible test set.

$$T_{BOR} = \{t1, t2, t3\}$$

$t1=\langle a=1, b=2, c=6, d=5\rangle$ (t, t)

$t2=\langle a=1, b=0, c=6, d=5\rangle$ (f, t)

$t3=\langle a=1, b=2, c=1, d=2\rangle$ (t, f)
Generation of BRO constraint set

See pages 187-188 for a formal algorithm. An illustration follows.

Recall that a test set adequate with respect to a BRO constraint set for predicate $p_r$, guarantees the detection of all combinations of single or multiple Boolean operator and relational operator faults.
BRO constraint set

The BRO constraint set $S$ for relational expression $e_1 \ relop \ e_2$:

$$S = \{ (>), (=), (<) \}$$

Separation of $S$ into its true ($S^t$) and false ($S^f$) components:

- $\text{relop: } >$ \quad $S^t = \{ (>) \} \quad S^f = \{ (=), (<) \}$
- $\text{relop: } \geq$ \quad $S^t = \{ (>), (=) \} \quad S^f = \{ (<) \}$
- $\text{relop: } =$ \quad $S^t = \{ (=) \} \quad S^f = \{ (<), (>) \}$
- $\text{relop: } <$ \quad $S^t = \{ (<) \} \quad S^f = \{ (=), (>) \}$
- $\text{relop: } \leq$ \quad $S^t = \{ (<), (=) \} \quad S^f = \{ (>) \}$

Note: $t_N$ denotes an element of $S^t_N$ and $f_N$ denotes an element of $S^f_N$.
BRO constraint set: Example

\[ p_r: (a+b< c) \land !p \lor (r>s) \]

Step 1: Construct the AST for the given predicate.
Step 2: Label each leaf node with its constraint set $S$. 

$\text{Step 2: Label each leaf node with its constraint set } S.$
Step 2: Traverse the tree and compute constraint set for each internal node.

\[ S_{N3}^t = S_{N2}^f = \{(f)\} \quad S_{N3}^f = S_{N2}^t = \{t\} \]

\[ S_{N4}^t = S_{N1}^t \otimes S_{N3}^t = \{(\lt)\} \otimes \{(f)\} = \{(\lt, f)\} \]

\[ S_{N4}^f = (S_{N1}^f \times \{t_{N3}\}) \cup \{(t_{N1})\} \times S_{N3}^f \]
\[ = \{(\gt, =)\} \times \{(f)\} \cup \{(\lt)\} \times \{(t)\} \]
\[ = \{(\gt, f), (=, f)\} \cup \{(\lt, t)\} \]
\[ = \{(\gt, f), (=, f), (\lt, t)\} \]
BRO constraint set: Example (contd.)

\{(<, f), (>), (=, f), (<, t)\}

\{ (>), (=), (<)\}

\{ (t), (f) \}

N1
a+b<c
\{ (>), (=), (<) \}

N4
\{ (>), (=), (<) \}

N3
{(f), {t}}

!p
N2
{(t), (f)}

N6

r>s

N5
\{ (>), (=), (<) \}
Next compute the constraint set for the rot node (this is an OR-node).

\[ S^f_{N6} = S^f_{N4} \otimes S^f_{N5} \]
= \{ (>,f), (=,f), (<,t) \} \otimes \{ (=), (<) \} = \{ (<, f) \}
= \{ (>), (=), (=,f), (<,t) \}

\[ S^t_{N6} = (S^t_{N4} \times \{ (f_{N5}) \}) \cup (\{ (f_{N4}) \} \times S^t_{N5}) \]
= \{ ((<,f) \times \{ (=) \}) \cup \{ (>), (f) \} \times \{ (>), (f) \} \}
= \{ (<,f,=) \} \cup \{ (>), (f,>) \}
= \{ (<,f,=), (>), (f,>) \}
Constraint set for \( p_r: (a+b<c) \land \neg p \lor (r>s) \)

\[
\{(>, f), (>, t), (=, f), (<, t)\}
\]

\[
\{(>, f), (=, f), (<, t)\}
\]

\[
\{(>, f), (=, f), (<, t)\}
\]

\[
\{(>, f), (=, f), (<, t)\}
\]

\[
\{(>, f), (=, f), (<, t)\}
\]

\[
\{(>, f), (=, f), (<, t)\}
\]

\[
\{(>, f), (=, f), (<, t)\}
\]
BRO constraint set: In-class exercise

Given the constraint set for $p_r$: $(a+b<c) \land \neg p \lor (r>s)$, construct $T_{BRO}$.

\{(>f,=), (=f,<), (<,t,=), (<,f,=), (>f,>)\}
4.4 Tests using predicate syntax

4.4.5: BOR constraints for non-singular expressions
BOR constraints for non-singular expressions

Test generation procedures described so far are for singular predicates. Recall that a singular predicate contains only one occurrence of each variable.

We will now learn how to generate BOR constraints for non-singular predicates.

First, let us look at some non-singular expressions, their respective disjunctive normal forms (DNF), and their mutually singular components.
Non-singular expressions and DNF: Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predicate ((p_r))</th>
<th>DNF</th>
<th>Mutually singular components in (p_r)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(ab(b+c))</td>
<td>(abb+abc)</td>
<td>(a; b(b+c))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a(bc+bd))</td>
<td>(abc+abd)</td>
<td>(a; (bc+bd))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a(!b+!c)+cde)</td>
<td>(a!ba +a!c+cde)</td>
<td>(a; !b+!c+ cde)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a(bc+!b+de))</td>
<td>(abc+a!b+ade)</td>
<td>(a; bc+!b; de)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Generating BOR constraints for non-singular expressions

We proceed in two steps.

First we examine the Meaning Impact (MI) procedure for generating a minimal set of constraints from a possibly non-singular predicate.

Next, we examine the procedure to generate BOR constraint set for a non-singular predicate.
Meaning Impact (MI) procedure

Given Boolean expression $E$ in DNF, the MI procedure produces a set of constraints $S_E$ that guarantees the detection of missing or extra NOT (!) operator faults in the implementation of $E$.

The MI procedure is on page 193 and is illustrated next.
MI procedure: An Example

Consider the **non-singular** predicate: \( a(bc+!bd) \). Its DNF equivalent is:

\[
E = abc + a!bd.
\]

Note that \( a, b, c, \) and \( d \) are Boolean variables and also referred to as **literals**. Each literal represents a condition. For example, \( a \) could represent \( r<s \).

*Recall that \(+\) is the Boolean OR operator, \(!\) is the Boolean NOT operator, and as per common convention we have omitted the Boolean AND operator. For example \( bc \) is the same as \( b \land c \).*
Step 0: Express $E$ in DNF notation. Clearly, we can write $E = e_1 + e_2$, where $e_1 = abc$ and $e_2 = a!bd$.

Step 1: Construct a constraint set $T_{e_1}$ for $e_1$ that makes $e_1$ true. Similarly construct $T_{e_2}$ for $e_2$ that makes $e_2$ true.

$$T_{e_1} = \{(t,t,t,t), (t,t,t,f)\} \quad T_{e_2} = \{(t,f,t,t), (t,f,f,t)\}$$

Note that the four $t$’s in the first element of $T_{e_1}$ denote the values of the Boolean variables $a$, $b$, $c$, and $d$, respectively. The second element, and others, are to be interpreted similarly.
MI procedure: Example (contd.)

Step 2: From each $T_{e_i}$, remove the constraints that are in any other $T_{e_j}$. This gives us $TS_{e_i}$ and $TS_{e_j}$. Note that this step will lead $TS_{e_i} \cap TS_{e_j} = \emptyset$.

There are no common constraints between $T_{e_1}$ and $T_{e_2}$ in our example. Hence we get:

$TS_{e_1} = \{(t,t,t,t), (t,t,t,f)\} \quad TS_{e_2} = \{(t,f,t,t), (t,f,f,t)\}$
MI procedure: Example (contd.)

Step 3: Construct $S^t_E$ by selecting one element from each $T_e$.

$$S^t_E = \{(t,t,t,t), (t,f,f,f)\}$$

Note that for each constraint $x$ in $S^t_E$ we get $E(x) = \text{true}$. Also, $S^t_E$ is minimal. Check it out!
MI procedure: Example (contd.)

Step 4: For each term in E, obtain terms by complementing each literal, one at a time.

\( e_1^1 = \neg abc \quad e_1^2 = a!bc \quad e_1^3 = ab!c \)

\( e_2^1 = \neg a!bd \quad e_2^2 = abd \quad e_2^3 = a!b!d \)

From each term \( e \) above, derive constraints \( F_e \) that make \( e \) true. We get the following six sets.
MI procedure: Example (contd.)

\[ \text{Fe}_1 = \{(f,t,t,t), (f,t,t,f)\} \]
\[ \text{Fe}_2 = \{(t,f,t,t), (t,f,f,f)\} \]
\[ \text{Fe}_3 = \{(t,t,f,t), (t,t,f,f)\} \]
\[ \text{Fe}_4 = \{(f,f,t,t), (f,f,f,t)\} \]
\[ \text{Fe}_5 = \{(t,t,t,t), (t,t,f,t)\} \]
\[ \text{Fe}_6 = \{(t,f,t,f), (t,f,f,f)\} \]
MI procedure: Example (contd.)

Step 5: Now construct $FS_e$ by removing from $F_e$ any constraint that appeared in any of the two sets $T_e$ constructed earlier.

$$FSe_1^1 = FSe_1^1$$
$$FSe_2^1 = \{(t,f,t,f)\}$$
$$FSe_3^1 = FSe_1^3$$
$$FSe_1^2 = FSe_1^2$$
$$FSe_2^2 = \{(t,t,t,f)\}$$
$$FSe_3^2 = FSe_1^3$$

Constraints common to $T_{e1}$ and $T_{e2}$ are removed.
Step 6: Now construct $S^f_E$ by selecting one constraint from each $F_e$

$$S^f_E = \{(f,t,t,f), (t,f,t,f), (t,t,f,t), (f,f,t,t)\}$$

Step 7: Now construct $S_E = S^t_E \cup S^f_E$

$$S_E = \{(t,t,t,t), (t,f,f,f), (f,t,t,f), (t,t,f,t), (t,t,f,t), (f,f,t,t)\}$$

Note: Each constraint in $S^t_E$ makes $E$ true and each constraint in $S^f_E$ makes $E$ false.

Check it out!

*We are now done with the MI procedure.*
The BOR-MI-CSET procedure takes a non-singular expression $E$ as input and generates a constraint set that guarantees the detection of Boolean operator faults in the implementation of $E$.

The BOR-MI-CSET procedure using the MI procedure described earlier.

The entire procedure is described on page 195. We illustrate it with an example.
Consider a non-singular Boolean expression: $E = a(bc + !bd)$

Mutually non-singular components of $E$:

- $e_1 = a$
- $e_2 = bc + !bd$

We use the BOR-CSET procedure to generate the constraint set for $e_1$ (singular component) and MI-CSET procedure for $e_2$ (non-singular component).
For component $e_1$ we get:

$$S^t_{e_1} = \{ t \}, \quad S^f_{e_1} = \{ f \}$$

Recall that $S^t_{e_1}$ is true constraint set for $e_1$ and $S^f_{e_1}$ is false constraint set for $e_1$. 
Component $e_2$ is a DNF expression. We can write $e_2 = u + v$ where $u = bc$ and $v = \overline{bd}$.

Let us now apply the MI-CSET procedure to obtain the BOR constraint set for $e_2$.

As per Step 1 of the MI-CSET procedure we obtain:

$$T_u = \{(t,t,t), (t,t,f)\} \quad T_v = \{(f,t,t), (f,f,t)\}$$
Applying Steps 2 and 3 to $T_u$ and $T_v$ we obtain:

$$TS_u = T_u \quad TS_v = T_v$$

$$S_{e2}^t = \{(t,t,f), (f, t, t)\}$$

Next we apply Step 4 to $u$ and $v$. We obtain the following complemented expressions from $u$ and $v$:

One possible alternative. Can you think of other alternatives?

$$u_1 = \neg bc \quad u_2 = b!c$$

$$v_1 = bd \quad v_2 = \neg b!d$$
Continuing with Step 4 we obtain:

\[ F_{u1}=\{(f,t,t), (f,t,f)\} \quad F_{u2}=(t,f,t), (t,f,f) \]

\[ F_{v1}=\{(t,t,t), (t,f,t)\} \quad F_{v2}=(f,t,f), (f,f,f) \]

Next we apply Step 5 to the F constraint sets to obtain:

\[ FS_{u1}=\{(f,t,f)\} \quad FS_{u2}=(t,f,t), (t,f,f) \]

\[ FS_{v1}=\{(t,f,t)\} \quad FS_{v2}=(f,t,f), (f,f,f) \]
BOR-MI-CSET: Example (contd.)

Applying Step 6 to the FS sets leads to the following

\[ S^f_{e2} = \{(f, t, f), (t, f, t)\} \]

Combing the true and false constraint sets for e2 we get:

\[ S_{e2} = \{(t, t, f), (f, t, t), \{(f, t, f), (t, f, t)\}\} \]
BOR-MI-CSET: Example (contd.)

Summary:

\[ S_{e_1}^t = \{ (t) \} \quad S_{e_1}^f = \{ (f) \} \]

from BOR-CSET procedure.

\[ S_{e_2}^t = \{ (t, t, f), (f, t, t) \} \quad S_{e_2}^f = \{ (f, t, f), (t, f, t) \} \]

from MI-CSET procedure.

We now apply Step 2 of the BOR-CSET procedure to obtain the constraint set for the entire expression \( E \).
BOR-MI-CSET: Example (contd.)

Obtained by applying Step 2 of BOR-CSET to an AND node.

\[ S^t_{N3} = S^t_{N1} \otimes S^t_{N22} \]

\[ S^f_{N3} = (S^f_{N1} \times \{t2\}) \cup (\{t1\} \times S^f_{N2}) \]

N1 \[\{(t),(f)\}\]

N2 \[\{(t,t,f), (f,t,t,f), (t,f,t,f), (t,f,f,t), (t,t,f,t)\}\]

N3 \[\{(t,t,t,f), (t,f,t,t), (f,t,t,f), (t,f,t,f), (t,t,f,t)\}\]

Apply MI-CSET
Summary

Most requirements contain conditions under which functions are to be executed. Predicate testing procedures covered are excellent means to generate tests to ensure that each condition is tested adequately.
Usually one would combine equivalence partitioning, boundary value analysis, and predicate testing procedures to generate tests for a requirement of the following type:

\[
\text{if condition then action 1, action 2, \ldots action n;}
\]

- Apply predicate testing
- Apply eq. partitioning, BVA, and predicate testing if there are nested conditions.
Chapter 5

Test Generation from Finite State Models

Updated: July 16, 2013
Learning Objectives

- What are Finite State Models?
- The W method for test generation
- The Wp method for test generation
- Automata theoretic versus control-flow based test generation

UIO method is not covered in these slides. It is left for the students to read on their own (Section 5.8).
Where are these methods used?

- Conformance testing of communications protocols—this is where it all started.

- Testing of any system/subsystem modeled as a finite state machine, e.g. elevator designs, automobile components (locks, transmission, stepper motors, etc), nuclear plant protection systems, steam boiler control, etc.)

- Finite state machines are widely used in modeling of all kinds of systems. Generation of tests from FSM specifications assists in testing the conformance of implementations to the corresponding FSM model.

Alert: It will be a mistake to assume that the test generation methods described here are applicable only to protocol testing!
5.2 Finite State Machines
What is a Finite State Machine?

A finite state machine, abbreviated as FSM, is an abstract representation of behavior exhibited by some systems.

An FSM is derived from application requirements. For example, a network protocol could be modeled using an FSM.
What is a Finite State Machine?

Not all aspects of an application’s requirements are specified by an FSM. Real time requirements, performance requirements, and several types of computational requirements cannot be specified by an FSM.
Requirements or design specification?

An FSM could serve any of two roles: as a specification of the required behavior and/or as a design artifact according to which an application is to be implemented.

The role assigned to an FSM depends on whether it is a part of the requirements specification or of the design specification.

Note that FSMs are a part of UML 2.0 design notation.
Where are FSMs used?

Modeling GUIs, network protocols, pacemakers, Teller machines, WEB applications, safety software modeling in nuclear plants, and many more.

While the FSM’s considered in examples are abstract machines, they are abstractions of many real-life machines.
FSM and statetcharts

Note that FSMs are different from statecharts. While FSMs can be modeled using statecharts, the reverse is not true.

Techniques for generating tests from FSMs are different from those for generating tests from statecharts.

The term “state diagram” is often used to denote a graphical representation of an FSM or a statechart.
An FSM (Mealy) is a 6-tuple: \((X, Y, Q, q_0, \delta, O)\), where:

- \(X\) is a finite set of input symbols also known as the input alphabet.

- \(Y\) is a finite set of output symbols also known as the output alphabet,

- \(Q\) is a finite set states,

- \(q_0\) in \(Q\) is the initial state,

- \(\delta: Q \times X \rightarrow Q\) is a next-state or state transition function, and

- \(O: Q \times X \rightarrow Y\) is an output function
FSM (Moore machine): Formal definition

An FSM (Moore) is a 7-tuple: \((X, Y, Q, q_0, \delta, O, F)\), where:

- \(X\), \(Y\), \(Q\), \(q_0\), and \(\delta\) are the same as in FSM (Mealy)
- \(O: Q \rightarrow Y\) is an output function
- \(F \subseteq Q\) is the set of final or accepting or terminating states.
FSM: Formal definition (contd.)

Mealy machines are due to G. H. Mealy (1955 publication)

Moore machines are due to E. F. Moore (1956 publication)
Test generation from FSMs

- Requirements → FSM → Test generation algorithm
  - Test generation for application
    - Application Test inputs
      - Blue: Generated data
        - Test driver
          - Test inputs
            - Application
              - Observed behavior
        - Pass/fail
          - Oracle
            - Observed behavior

Our focus

FSM based Test inputs
Embedded systems

Many real-life devices have computers embedded in them. For example, an automobile has several embedded computers to perform various tasks, engine control being one example. Another example is a computer inside a toy for processing inputs and generating audible and visual responses.

Such devices are also known as embedded systems. An embedded system can be as simple as a child's musical keyboard or as complex as the flight controller in an aircraft. In any case, an embedded system contains one or more computers for processing inputs.
Specifying embedded systems

An embedded computer often receives inputs from its environment and responds with appropriate actions. While doing so, it moves from one state to another.

The response of an embedded system to its inputs depends on its current state. It is this behavior of an embedded system in response to inputs that is often modeled by a finite state machine (FSM).
FSM: lamp example

Simple three state lamp behavior:

(a) Lamp switch can be turned clockwise.

(b) Lamp switch can be turned clockwise and counterclockwise.
FSM: Actions with state transitions

Machine to convert a sequence of decimal digits to an integer:

(a) Notice the ADD, INIT, ADD, and OUT actions.

(b) INIT: Initialize num. ADD: Add to num. OUT: Output num.
FSM: Formal definition

An FSM is a quintuple: \((X, Y, Q, q_0, \delta, O)\), where:

- \(X\) is a finite set of input symbols also known as the input alphabet.
- \(Y\) is a finite set of output symbols also known as the output alphabet,
- \(Q\) is a finite set states,
q₀ in Q is the initial state,

δ: Q x X → Q is a next-state or state transition function, and

O: Q x X → Y is an output function.

In some variants of FSM more than one state could be specified as an initial state. Also, sometimes it is convenient to add F ⊆ Q as a set of final or accepting states while specifying an FSM.
State diagram representation of FSM

A state diagram is a directed graph that contains nodes representing states and edges representing state transitions and output functions.

Each node is labeled with the state it represents. Each directed edge in a state diagram connects two states. Each edge is labeled \( i/o \) where \( i \) denotes an input symbol that belongs to the input alphabet \( X \) and \( o \) denotes an output symbol that belongs to the output alphabet \( O \). \( i \) is also known as the input portion of the edge and \( o \) its output portion.
5.2.2 Tabular representation
A table is often used as an alternative to the state diagram to represent the state transition function $\delta$ and the output function $O$.

The table consists of two sub-tables that consist of one or more columns each. The leftmost sub table is the output or the action sub-table. The rows are labeled by the states of the FSM. The rightmost sub-table is the next state sub-table.
Tabular representation of FSM: Example

The table given below shows how to represent functions δ and O for the DIGDEC machine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current state</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Next state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>q₀</td>
<td>INIT (num, d)</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q₁</td>
<td>ADD (num, d)</td>
<td>q₁, q₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q₂</td>
<td>OUT (num)</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.2.3 Properties of FSM
Properties of FSM

Completely specified: An FSM M is said to be completely specified if from each state in M there exists a transition for each input symbol.

Strongly connected: An FSM M is considered strongly connected if for each pair of states \( (q_i, q_j) \) there exists an input sequence that takes M from state \( q_i \) to state \( q_j \).
Properties of FSM: Equivalence

V-equivalence: Let $M_1=(X, Y, Q_1, m^1_0, T_1, O_1)$ and $M_2=(X, Y, Q_2, m^2_0, T_2, O_2)$ be two FSMs. Let $V$ denote a set of non-empty strings over the input alphabet $X$ i.e. $V \subseteq X^+$. Let $q_i$ and $q_j$, $i \neq j$, be the states of machines $M_1$ and $M_2$, respectively. $q_i$ and $q_j$ are considered V-equivalent if $O_1(q_i, s)=O_2(q_j, s)$ for all $s$ in $V$. 
Properties of FSM: Distinguishable

Stated differently, states $q_i$ and $q_j$ are considered $V$-equivalent if $M_1$ and $M_2$, when excited in states $q_i$ and $q_j$, respectively, yield identical output sequences.

States $q_i$ and $q_j$ are said to be equivalent if $O_1(q_i, r) = O_2(q_j, r)$ for any set $V$. If $q_i$ and $q_j$ are not equivalent then they are said to be distinguishable. This definition of equivalence also applies to states within a machine. Thus, machines $M_1$ and $M_2$ could be the same machine.
Properties of FSM: Machine Equivalence

Machine equivalence: Machines $M_1$ and $M_2$ are said to be equivalent if (a) for each state $\sigma$ in $M_1$ there exists a state $\sigma'$ in $M_2$ such that $\sigma$ and $\sigma'$ are equivalent and (b) for each state $\sigma$ in $M_2$ there exists a state $\sigma'$ in $M_1$ such that $\sigma$ and $\sigma'$ are equivalent.

Machines that are not equivalent are considered distinguishable.

Minimal machine: An FSM $M$ is considered minimal if the number of states in $M$ is less than or equal to any other FSM equivalent to $M$. 
Properties of FSM: k-equivalence

k-equivalence: Let $M_1=(X, Y, Q_1, m^1_0, T_1, O_1)$ and $M_2=(X, Y, Q_2, m^2_0, T_2, O_2)$ be two FSMs.

States $q_i \in Q_1$ and $q_j \in Q_2$ are considered k-equivalent if, when excited by any input of length k, yield identical output sequences.
Properties of FSM: k-equivalence (contd.)

States that are not k-equivalent are considered k-distinguishable.

Once again, $M_1$ and $M_2$ may be the same machines implying that k-distinguishability applies to any pair of states of an FSM.

It is also easy to see that if two states are k-distinguishable for any $k>0$ then they are also distinguishable for any $n \geq k$. If $M_1$ and $M_2$ are not k-distinguishable then they are said to be k-equivalent.
Example: Completely specified machine
5.4 A fault model
Faults in implementation

An FSM serves to specify the correct requirement or design of an application. Hence tests generated from an FSM target faults related to the FSM itself.

What faults are targeted by the tests generated using an FSM?
Fault model

Correct design

Operation error

Transfer error
Fault model (contd.)

Extra state error

Missing state error
5.5 Characterization set
5.6 The W-method
Assumptions for test generation

Minimality: An FSM $M$ is considered minimal if the number of states in $M$ is less than or equal to any other FSM equivalent to $M$.

Completely specified: An FSM $M$ is said to be completely specified if from each state in $M$ there exists a transition for each input symbol.
Chow’s (W) method

Step 1: Estimate the maximum number of states (m) in the correct implementation of the given FSM M.

Step 2: Construct the characterization set W for M.

Step 3: (a) Construct the testing tree for M and (b) generate the transition cover set P from the testing tree.

Step 4: Construct set Z from W and m.

Step 5: Desired test set = P.Z
Step 1: Estimation of \( m \)

This is based on a knowledge of the implementation. In the absence of any such knowledge, let \( m = |Q| \).
Step 2: Construction of the W-set

Let \( M=(X, Y, Q, q_1, \delta, O) \) be a minimal and complete FSM.

\( W \) is a finite set of input sequences that distinguish the behavior of any pair of states in \( M \). Each input sequence in \( W \) is of finite length.

Given states \( q_i \) and \( q_j \) in \( Q \), \( W \) contains a string \( s \) such that:

\[ O(q_i, s) \neq O(q_j, s) \]
Example of a W-set

\[ W = \{ \text{baaa, aa, aaa} \} \]

\[ O(\text{baaa}, q1) = 1101 \]

\[ O(\text{baaa}, q2) = 1100 \]

Thus, \text{baaa} distinguishes state \text{q1} from \text{q2} as \( O(\text{baaa}, q1) \neq O(\text{baaa}, q2) \)
Steps in the construction of W-set

Step 1: Construct a sequence of k-equivalence partitions of Q denoted as P1, P2, …Pm, m>0.

Step 2: Traverse the k-equivalence partitions in reverse order to obtain distinguishing sequence for each pair of states.
What is a k-equivalence partition of Q?

A k-equivalence partition of Q, denoted as $P_k$, is a collection of $n$ finite sets $\Sigma_{k1}, \Sigma_{k2} ... \Sigma_{kn}$ such that

$$\bigcup_{i=1}^{n} \Sigma_{ki} = Q$$

States in $\Sigma_{ki}$ are k-equivalent.

If state $u$ is in $\Sigma_{ki}$ and $v$ in $\Sigma_{kj}$ for $i \neq j$, then $u$ and $v$ are k-distinguishable.
How to construct a k-equivalence partition?

Given an FSM $M$, construct a 1-equivalence partition, start with a tabular representation of $M$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current state</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Next state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Construct 1-equivalence partition

Group states identical in their Output entries. This gives us 1-partition \( P_1 \) consisting of \( \Sigma_1 = \{q_1, q_2, q_3\} \) and \( \Sigma_2 = \{q_4, q_5\} \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( \Sigma )</th>
<th>Current state</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Next state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>q_1</td>
<td>a 0 b 1</td>
<td>q_1 q_4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>q_2</td>
<td>a 0 b 1</td>
<td>q_1 q_5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>q_3</td>
<td>a 0 b 1</td>
<td>q_5 q_1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>q_4</td>
<td>a 1 b 1</td>
<td>q_3 q_4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>q_5</td>
<td>a 1 b 1</td>
<td>q_2 q_5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Construct 2-equivalence partition: Rewrite $P_1$ table

Rewrite $P_1$ table. Remove the output columns. Replace a state entry $q_i$ by $q_{ij}$ where $j$ is the group number in which lies state $q_i$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\Sigma$</th>
<th>Current state</th>
<th>Next state</th>
<th>Group number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$a$</td>
<td>$b$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$q_1$</td>
<td>$q_{11}$</td>
<td>$q_{42}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$q_2$</td>
<td>$q_{11}$</td>
<td>$q_{52}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$q_3$</td>
<td>$q_{52}$</td>
<td>$q_{11}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$q_4$</td>
<td>$q_{31}$</td>
<td>$q_{42}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$q_5$</td>
<td>$q_{21}$</td>
<td>$q_{52}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Construct 2-equivalence partition: Construct $P_2$ table

Group all entries with identical second subscripts under the next state column. This gives us the $P_2$ table. Note the change in second subscripts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\Sigma$</th>
<th>Current state</th>
<th>Next state</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$a$</td>
<td>$b$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$q_1$</td>
<td>$q_{11}$</td>
<td>$q_{43}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$q_2$</td>
<td>$q_{11}$</td>
<td>$q_{53}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$q_3$</td>
<td>$q_{53}$</td>
<td>$q_{11}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$q_4$</td>
<td>$q_{32}$</td>
<td>$q_{43}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$q_5$</td>
<td>$q_{21}$</td>
<td>$q_{53}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$P_2$ Table
Group all entries with identical second subscripts under the next state column. This gives us the $P_3$ table. Note the change in second subscripts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\Sigma$</th>
<th>Current state</th>
<th>Next state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>q1</td>
<td>q11, q43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>q2</td>
<td>q11, q54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>q3</td>
<td>q54, q11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>q4</td>
<td>q32, q43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>q5</td>
<td>q21, q54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$P_3$ Table
Construct 4-equivalence partition: Construct $P_4$ table

Continuing with regrouping and relabeling, we finally arrive at $P_4$ table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\Sigma$</th>
<th>Current state</th>
<th>Next state</th>
<th>$P_4$ Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$q_1$</td>
<td>$q_{11}$</td>
<td>$q_{44}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$q_2$</td>
<td>$q_{11}$</td>
<td>$q_{55}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$q_3$</td>
<td>$q_{55}$</td>
<td>$q_{11}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$q_4$</td>
<td>$q_{33}$</td>
<td>$q_{44}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$q_5$</td>
<td>$q_{22}$</td>
<td>$q_{55}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
k-equivalence partition: Convergence

The process is guaranteed to converge.

When the process converges, and the machine is minimal, each state will be in a separate group.

The next step is to obtain the distinguishing strings for each state.
Finding distinguishing sequences: Example

Let us find a distinguishing sequence for states q1 and q2.

Find tables $P_i$ and $P_{i+1}$ such that $(q1, q2)$ are in the same group in $P_i$ and different groups in $P_{i+1}$. We get $P_3$ and $P_4$.

Initialize $z=\varepsilon$. Find the input symbol that distinguishes q1 and q2 in table $P_3$. This symbol is b. We update $z$ to $z.b$. Hence $z$ now becomes $b$. 
The next states for q1 and q2 on b are, respectively, q4 and q5.

We move to the $P_2$ table and find the input symbol that distinguishes q4 and q5. Let us select a as the distinguishing symbol. Update $z$ which now becomes $ba$.

The next states for states q4 and q5 on symbol a are, respectively, q3 and q2. These two states are distinguished in $P_1$ by a and b. Let us select a. We update $z$ to $baa$. 
Finding the distinguishing sequences: Example (contd.)

The next states for q3 and q2 on a are, respectively, q1 and q5.

Moving to the original state transition table we obtain a as the distinguishing symbol for q1 and q5.

We update z to baaa. This is the farthest we can go backwards through the various tables. baaa is the desired distinguishing sequence for states q1 and q2. Check that o(q1,baaa) \neq o(q2,baaa).
Finding the distinguishing sequences: Example (contd.)

Using the procedure analogous to the one used for q1 and q2, we can find the distinguishing sequence for each pair of states. This leads us to the following characterization set for our FSM.

\[ W = \{ a, aa, aaa, baaa \} \]
Chow’s method: where are we?

Step 1: Estimate the maximum number of states \(m\) in the correct implementation of the given FSM \(M\).

Step 2: Construct the characterization set \(W\) for \(M\).

Step 3: (a) Construct the testing tree for \(M\) and (b) generate the transition cover set \(P\) from the testing tree.

Step 4: Construct set \(Z\) from \(W\) and \(m\).

Step 5: Desired test set=\(P.Z\)
Step 3: (a) Construct the testing tree for M

A testing tree of an FSM is a tree rooted at the initial state. It contains at least one path from the initial state to the remaining states in the FSM. Here is how we construct the testing tree.

State q0, the initial state, is the root of the testing tree. Suppose that the testing tree has been constructed until level k. The (k+1)th level is built as follows.

Select a node n at level k. If n appears at any level from 1 through k, then n is a leaf node and is not expanded any further. If n is not a leaf node then we expand it by adding a branch from node n to a new node m if δ(n, x) = m for x ∈ X. This branch is labeled as x. This step is repeated for all nodes at level k.
Example: Construct the testing tree for M

Start here, initial state is the root.

q1 becomes leaf, q4 can be expanded.

No further expansion possible.
Chow’s method: where are we?

Step 1: Estimate the maximum number of states \( (m) \) in the correct implementation of the given FSM \( M \).

Step 2: Construct the characterization set \( W \) for \( M \).

Step 3: (a) Construct the testing tree for \( M \) and (b) generate the transition cover set \( P \) from the testing tree.

Next, (b)  

Step 4: Construct set \( Z \) from \( W \) and \( m \).

Step 5: Desired test set \( =P.Z \)
Step 3: (b) Find the transition cover set from the testing tree

A transition cover set $P$ is a set of all strings representing sub-paths, starting at the root, in the testing tree. Concatenation of the labels along the edges of a sub-path is a string that belongs to $P$. The empty string ($\varepsilon$) also belongs to $P$.

$$P = \{\varepsilon, a, b, bb, ba, bab, baa, baab, baaa, baaab, baaaa\}$$
Chow’s method: where are we?

Step 1: Estimate the maximum number of states \((m)\) in the correct implementation of the given FSM \(M\).  

Step 2: Construct the characterization set \(W\) for \(M\).

Step 3: (a) Construct the testing tree for \(M\) and (b) generate the transition cover set \(P\) from the testing tree.

Step 4: Construct set \(Z\) from \(W\) and \(m\).

Step 5: Desired test set = \(P.Z\)
Step 4: Construct set $Z$ from $W$ and $m$

Given that $X$ is the input alphabet and $W$ the characterization set, we have:

$$Z = X^0.W \cup X^1.W \cup \ldots \cup X^{m-1-n}.W \cup X^{m-n}.W$$

For $m=n$, we get

$$Z = X^0.W = W$$

For $X=\{a, b\}$, $W=\{a, aa, aaa, baaa\}$, $m=6$

$$Z = W \cup X^1.W = \{a, aa, aaa, baaa\} \cup \{a, b\}.\{a, aa, aaa, baaa\}$$

$$= \{a, aa, aaa, baaa, aa, aaa, aaaa, baaaa, ba, baa, baaa, bbaaa\}$$
Chow’s method: where are we?

Step 1: Estimate the maximum number of states \( m \) in the correct implementation of the given FSM M.

Step 2: Construct the characterization set \( W \) for M.

*Step 3: (a) Construct the testing tree for M and (b) generate the transition cover set \( P \) from the testing tree.*

Step 4: Construct set \( Z \) from \( W \) and \( m \).

Step 5: Desired test set = \( P \cdot Z \)
Step 5: Desired test set = P.Z

The test inputs based on the given FSM M can now be derived as:

\[ T = P.Z \]

Do the following to test the implementation:

1. Find the expected response to each element of T.

2. Generate test cases for the application. Note that even though the application is modeled by M, there might be variables to be set before it can be exercised with elements of T.

3. Execute the application and check if the response matches. Reset the application to the initial state after each test.
Example 1: Testing an erroneous application

Correct design

M(t1)=1101001
M(t2)=11011

Error revealing test cases

t1=baaaaaa

M1(t1)=1101001

M2(t2)=11001

\[ t_1 = baaba \quad M(t_1) = 11011 \quad M_1(t_1) = 11001 \]
\[ t_2 = baaaa \quad M(t_2) = 1101 \quad M_2(t_2) = 1100 \]
Error detection process: in-class discussion

Given \( m=n \), each test case \( t \) is of the form \( r.s \) where \( r \) is in \( P \) and \( s \) in \( W \). \( r \) moves the application from initial state \( q_0 \) to state \( q_j \). Then, \( s=as’ \) takes it from \( q_i \) to state \( q_j \) or \( q_j’ \).
5.7 The Partial W method
The partial W (Wp) method

Tests are generated from minimal, complete, and connected FSM.

Size of tests generated is generally smaller than that generated using the W-method.

Test generation process is divided into two phases: Phase 1: Generate a test set using the state cover set (S) and the characterization set (W). Phase 2: Generate additional tests using a subset of the transition cover set and state identification sets.

What is a state cover set? A state identification set?
State cover set

Given FSM $M$ with input alphabet $X$, a state cover set $S$ is a finite non-empty set of strings over $X^*$ such that for each state $q_i$ in $Q$, there is a string in $S$ that takes $M$ from its initial state to $q_i$.

$S = \{ \varepsilon, b, ba, baa, baaa \}$

$S$ is always a subset of the transition cover set $P$. Also, $S$ is not necessarily unique.
State identification set

Given an FSM M with Q as the set of states, an identification set for state $q_i \in Q$ is denoted by $W_i$ and has the following properties:

(a) $W_i \subseteq W$, $1 \leq i \leq n$ [Identification set is a subset of W.]

(b) $O(q_i, s) \neq O(q_j, s)$, for $1 \leq j \leq n$, $j \neq i$, $s \in W_i$ [For each state other than $q_i$, there is a string in $W_i$ that distinguishes $q_i$ from $q_j$.]

(c) No subset of $W_i$ satisfies property (b). [$W_i$ is minimal.]
State identification set: Example

Last element of the output string

\[
W_1 = W_2 = \{\text{baaa, aa, a}\}
\]

\[
W_3 = \{\text{a aa}\} \quad W_4 = W_5 = \{\text{a, aaa}\}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Si</th>
<th>Sj</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>o(Si,x)</th>
<th>o(Sj,x)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>baaa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>aa</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>aa</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>aaa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wp method: Example: Step 1: Compute S, P, W, Wi, W

S={ε, b, ba, baa, baaa}

P={ε, a, b, bb, ba, bab, baa, baab, baaa, baaab, baaaa}

W₁=W₂={baaa, aa, a}

W₃={a aa}  W₄=W₅={a, aaa}

W={a, aa, aaa, baaa}

W={W₁, W₂, W₃, W₄, W₅}
Wp method: Example: Step 2: Compute $T_1 \ [m=n]$

$T_1 = S \cdot W = \{\varepsilon, b, ba, baa, baaa\} \cdot \{a, aa, aaa, baaa\}$

Elements of $T_1$ ensure that each state of the FSM is covered and distinguished from the remaining states.
Wp method: Example: Step 3: Compute R and $\delta \ [m=n]$

$$R = P - S = \{\varepsilon, a, b, bb, ba, bab, baa, baab, baaa, baaaab, baaaa\} - \{\varepsilon, b, ba, baa, baaa\}$$

$$= \{a, bb, bab, baab, baaab, baaaa\}$$

Let each element of R be denoted as $r_{i1}, r_{i2}, \ldots r_{ik}$.

$$\delta(r_{ik}, m) = q_{ij}, \text{ where } m \in X \text{ (the alphabet)}$$
Wp method: Example: Step 4: Compute T2 \([m=n]\)

\[ T2 = R \otimes W = \bigcup_{j=1}^{k} (r_{ij}) \cdot W_{ij} \text{, where } W_{ij} \text{ is the identification set for state } q_{ij}. \]

\[
\begin{align*}
\delta(q_1, a) &= q_1 \\
\delta(q_1, bb) &= q_4 \\
\delta(q_1, bab) &= q_5 \\
\delta(q_1, baab) &= q_5 \\
\delta(q_1, baaab) &= q_5 \\
\delta(q_1, baaaa) &= q_1 \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[ T2 = (\{a\} \cdot W_1) \cup (\{bb\} \cdot W_4) \cup (\{bab\} \cdot W_5) \cup (\{baab\} \cdot W_5) \cup (\{baaa\} \cdot W_1) \]

\[ = \{abaaa, aaa, aa\} \cup \{bba, bbaaa\} \cup \{baba, babaaa\} \cup \{baaba, baabaaa\} \cup \{baaaba, baaaaa, baaaaa\} \]
Wp method: Example: Savings

Test set size using the W method = 44

Test set size using the Wp method = 34 (20 from T1 + 14 from T2)
Testing proceeds in **two phases**.

Tests from T1 are applied in **phase 1**. Tests from T2 are applied in **phase 2**.

While tests from phase 1 ensure state coverage, they do not ensure all transition coverage. Also, even when tests from phase cover all transitions, they do not apply the state identification sets and hence not all transfer errors are guaranteed to be revealed by these tests.
**Wp method:**

Both sets $T_1$ and $T_2$ are computed a bit differently, as follows:

$$T_1 = \text{S. } X[m-n], \text{ where } X[m-n] \text{ is the set union of } X^i, 1 \leq i \leq (m-n)$$

$$T_2 = T_2 = \text{R. } X[m-n] \otimes W$$
5.8 The UIO sequence method [See the text]
5.9 Automata theoretic versus control flow based techniques
Automata-theoretic vs. Control theoretic techniques

The W and the Wp methods are considered automata-theoretic methods for test generation.

In contrast, many books on software testing mention control-theoretic techniques for test generation. Let us understand the difference between the two types of techniques and their fault detection abilities.
Control theoretic techniques

State cover: A test set $T$ is considered adequate with respect to the state cover criterion for an FSM $M$ if the execution of $M$ against each element of $T$ causes each state in $M$ to be visited at least once.

Transition cover: A test set $T$ is considered adequate with respect to the branch/transition cover criterion for an FSM $M$ if the execution of $M$ against each element of $T$ causes each transition in $M$ to be taken at least once.
Switch cover: A test set $T$ is considered adequate with respect to the 1-switch cover criterion for an FSM $M$ if the execution of $M$ against each element of $T$ causes each pair of transitions $(tr_1, tr_2)$ in $M$ to be taken at least once, where for some input substring $ab$ $tr_1: q_i = \delta(q_j, a)$ and $tr_2: q_k = \delta(q_i, b)$ and $q_i, q_j, q_k$ are states in $M$. 
Boundary interior cover: A test set $T$ is considered adequate with respect to the boundary-interior cover criterion for an FSM $M$ if the execution of $M$ against each element of $T$ causes each loop (a self-transition) across states to be traversed zero times and at least once. Exiting the loop upon arrival covers the "boundary" condition and entering it and traversing the loop at least once covers the "interior" condition.
Control theoretic technique: Example 1

Consider the following machines, a correct one (M1) and one with a transfer error (M1').

\[ t = \text{abba} \]

This covers all states but does not reveal the error. Both machines generate the same output which is 0111.

Will the tests generated by the W method reveal this error? Check it out!
Control theoretic technique: Example 2

Consider the following machines, a correct one (M2) and one with a transfer error (M2’).

There are 12 branch pairs, such as (tr1, tr2), (tr1, tr3), tr6, tr5).

Consider the test set: {bb, baab, aabb, aaba, abbaab}. Does it cover all branches? Does it reveal the error?

Are the states in M2 1-distinguishable?
Consider the following machines, a correct one (M3) and one with a transfer error (M3').

Consider $T = \{t_1: aab, t_2: abaab\}$. $T_1$ causes each state to be entered but loop not traversed. $T_2$ causes each loop to be traversed once.

Is the error revealed by $T$?
Summary

Behavior of a large variety of applications can be modeled using finite state machines (FSM). GUIs can also be modeled using FSMs.

The W and the Wp methods are automata theoretic methods to generate tests from a given FSM model.

Tests so generated are guaranteed to detect all operation errors, transfer errors, and missing/extra state errors in the implementation given that the FSM representing the implementation is complete, connected, and minimal. What happens if it is not?
Automata theoretic techniques generate tests superior in their fault detection ability than their control-theoretic counterparts.

Control-theoretic techniques, that are often described in books on software testing, include branch cover, state cover, boundary-interior, and n-switch cover.

The size of tests sets generated by the W method is larger than generated by the Wp method while their fault detection effectiveness are the same.
Chapter 6

Test Generation: Combinatorial Designs
Learning Objectives

- What are test configurations? How do they differ from test sets?
- Why combinatorial design?
- What are Latin squares and mutually orthogonal Latin squares (MOLS)?
- How does one generate test configurations from MOLS?
- What are orthogonal arrays, covering arrays and mixed-level covering arrays?
- How to generate mixed-level covering arrays and test configurations from them?
6.1.1. Test configuration and test set
Test configuration

- Software applications are often designed to work in a variety of environments. Combinations of factors such as the operating system, network connection, and hardware platform, lead to a variety of environments.

- An environment is characterized by combination of hardware and software.

- Each environment corresponds to a given set of values for each factor, known as a test configuration.
Test configuration: Example

- Windows XP, Dial-up connection, and a PC with 512MB of main memory, is one possible configuration.
- Different versions of operating systems and printer drivers, can be combined to create several test configurations for a printer.
- To ensure high reliability across the intended environments, the application must be tested under as many test configurations, or environments, as possible.

*The number of such test configurations could be exorbitantly large making it impossible to test the application exhaustively.*
Test configuration and test set

- While a test configuration is a combination of factors corresponding to hardware and software within which an application is to operate, a test set is a collection of test cases. Each test case consists of input values and expected output.

- Techniques we shall learn are useful in deriving test configurations as well as test sets.
Motivation

- While testing a program with one or more input variables, each test run of a program often requires at least one value for each variable.

- For example, a program to find the greatest common divisor of two integers $x$ and $y$ requires two values, one corresponding to $x$ and the other to $y$. 
While equivalence partitioning discussed earlier offers a set of guidelines to design test cases, it suffers from two shortcomings:

(a) It raises the possibility of a large number of sub-domains in the partition.

(b) It lacks guidelines on how to select inputs from various sub-domains in the partition.
Motivation [3]

The number of sub-domains in a partition of the input domain increases in direct proportion to the number and type of input variables, and especially so when multidimensional partitioning is used.

Once a partition is determined, one selects at random a value from each of the sub-domains. Such a selection procedure, especially when using uni-dimensional equivalence partitioning, does not account for the possibility of faults in the program under test that arise due to specific interactions amongst values of different input variables.
Motivation [4]

While boundary values analysis leads to the selection of test cases that test a program at the boundaries of the input domain, other interactions in the input domain might remain untested.

We will learn several techniques for generating test configurations or test sets that are small even when the set of possible configurations or the input domain and the number of sub-domains in its partition, is large and complex.
6.1.2. Modeling the input and configuration spaces
Modeling: Input and configuration space [1]

The input space of a program $P$ consists of $k$-tuples of values that could be input to $P$ during execution.

The configuration space of $P$ consists of all possible settings of the environment variables under which $P$ could be used.

Consider program $P$ that takes two integers $x>0$ and $y>0$ as inputs. The input space of $P$ is the set of all pairs of positive non-zero integers.
Now suppose that this program is intended to be executed under the Windows and the MacOS operating system, through the Netscape or Safari browsers, and must be able to print to a local or a networked printer.

The configuration space of P consists of triples (X, Y, Z) where X represents an operating system, Y a browser, and Z a local or a networked printer.
Factors and levels

Consider a program P that takes n inputs corresponding to variables $X_1, X_2, \ldots, X_n$. We refer to the inputs as factors. The inputs are also referred to as test parameters or as values.

Let us assume that each factor may be set at any one from a total of $c_i$, $1 \leq i \leq n$ values. Each value assignable to a factor is known as a level. $|F|$ refers to the number of levels for factor F.
Factor combinations

A set of values, one for each factor, is known as a factor combination.

For example, suppose that program P has two input variables X and Y. Let us say that during an execution of P, X and Y may each assume a value from the set \{a, b, c\} and \{d, e, f\}, respectively.

Thus, we have 2 factors and 3 levels for each factor. This leads to a total of \(3^2 = 9\) factor combinations, namely (a, d), (a, e), (a, f), (b, d), (b, e), (b, f), (c, d), (c, e), and (c, f).
In general, for $k$ factors with each factor assuming a value from a set of $n$ values, the total number of factor combinations is $n^k$.

Suppose now that each factor combination yields one test case. For many programs, the number of tests generated for exhaustive testing could be exorbitantly large.

For example, if a program has 15 factors with 4 levels each, the total number of tests is $4^{15} \approx 10^9$. *Executing a billion tests might be impractical for many software applications.*
Example: Pizza Delivery Service (PDS) [1]

A PDS takes orders online, checks for their validity, and schedules Pizza for delivery.

A customer is required to specify the following four items as part of the online order: Pizza size, Toppings list, Delivery address and a home phone number. Let us denote these four factors by S, T, A, and P, respectively.
Pizza Delivery Service (PDS): Specs

Suppose now that there are three varieties for size: Large, Medium, and Small.

There is a list of 6 toppings from which to select. In addition, the customer can customize the toppings.

The delivery address consists of customer name, one line of address, city, and the zip code. The phone number is a numeric string possibly containing the dash (``--'') separator.
PDS: Input space model

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Levels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Large, Medium, Small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toppings</td>
<td>Custom, Preset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Valid, Invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>Valid, Invalid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total number of factor combinations is $2^4 + 2^3 = 24$.

Suppose we consider $6+1=7$ levels for Toppings. Number of combinations = $2^4 + 5 \times 2^3 + 2^3 + 5 \times 2^2 = 84$.

Different types of values for Address and Phone number will further increase the combinations.
Example: Testing a GUI

The Graphical User Interface of application $T$ consists of three menus labeled File, Edit, and Format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Levels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>New, Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Cut, Copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typeset</td>
<td>LaTeX, BibTeX, PlainTeX, MakeIndex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We have three factors in $T$. Each of these three factors can be set to any of four levels. Thus, we have a total $4^3 = 64$ factor combinations.
Example: The UNIX sort utility

The sort utility has several options and makes an interesting example for the identification of factors and levels. The command line for sort is given below.

```
sort [-cmu] [-ooutput] [-Tdirectory] [-y [ kmem]] [-zrecsz] [-dfiMnr] [-b] [ tchar] [-kkeydef] [+pos1[-pos2]] [file...]
```

We have identified a total of 20 factors for the sort command. The levels listed in Table 11.1 of the book lead to a total of approximately $1.9 \times 10^9$ combinations.
Example: Compatibility testing

There is often a need to test a web application on different platforms to ensure that any claim such as "Application X can be used under Windows and Mac OS X" are valid.

Here we consider a combination of hardware, operating system, and a browser as a platform. Let X denote a Web application to be tested for compatibility.

Given that we want X to work on a variety of hardware, OS, and browser combinations, it is easy to obtain three factors, i.e. hardware, OS, and browser.
## Compatibility testing: Factor levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardware</th>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Browser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple G4</td>
<td>Windows Server 2003-64-bit Enterprise Edition</td>
<td>Internet Explorer 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple G5</td>
<td>Windows XP Home Edition</td>
<td>Netscape 7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS 10.2</td>
<td>Safari 1.2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS 10.3</td>
<td>Enhanced Mosaic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Compatibility testing: Combinations

There are 75 factor combinations. However, some of these combinations are infeasible.

For example, Mac OS10.2 is an OS for the Apple computers and not for the Dell Dimension series PCs. Similarly, the Safari browser is used on Apple computers and not on the PC in the Dell Series.

While various editions of the Windows OS can be used on an Apple computer using an OS bridge such as the Virtual PC, we assume that this is not the case for testing application X.
The discussion above leads to a total of 40 infeasible factor combinations corresponding to the hardware-OS combination and the hardware-browser combination. Thus, in all we are left with 35 platforms on which to test X.

Note that there is a large number of hardware configurations under the Dell Dimension Series. These configurations are obtained by selecting from a variety of processor types, e.g. Pentium versus Athelon, processor speeds, memory sizes, and several others.
While testing against all configurations will lead to more thorough testing of application X, it will also increase the number of factor combinations, and hence the time to test.
6.2. Combinatorial test design process
Modeling of input space or the environment is not exclusive and one might apply either one or both depending on the application under test.
Combinatorial test design process: steps

Step 1: Model the input space and/or the configuration space. The model is expressed in terms of factors and their respective levels.

Step 2: The model is input to a combinatorial design procedure to generate a combinatorial object which is simply an array of factors and levels. Such an object is also known as a factor covering design.

Step 3: The combinatorial object generated is used to design a test set or a test configuration as the requirement might be.

Steps 2 and 3 can be automated.
Combinatorial test design process: test inputs

Each combination obtained from the levels listed in Table 6.1 can be used to generate many test inputs.

For example, consider the combination in which all factors are set to "Unused" except the -o option which is set to "Valid File" and the file option that is set to "Exists." Two sample test cases are:

\[ t_1: \text{sort} \ -\o \text{afile} \ \text{bfile} \]

\[ t_2: \text{sort} \ -\o \text{cfile} \ \text{dfile} \]

Is one of the above tests sufficient?
Combinatorial test design process: summary

Combination of factor levels is used to generate one or more test cases. For each test case, the sequence in which inputs are to be applied to the program under test must be determined by the tester.

Further, the factor combinations do not indicate in any way the sequence in which the generated tests are to be applied to the program under test. This sequence too must be determined by the tester.

The sequencing of tests generated by most test generation techniques must be determined by the tester and is not a unique characteristic of test generated in combinatorial testing.
6.3. Fault model
Fault model

Faults aimed at by the combinatorial design techniques are known as interaction faults.

We say that an interaction fault is triggered when a certain combination of \( t \geq 1 \) input values causes the program containing the fault to enter an invalid state.

Of course, this invalid state must propagate to a point in the program execution where it is observable and hence is said to reveal the fault.
t-way interaction faults

Faults triggered by some value of an input variable, i.e. $t=1$, regardless of the values of other input variables, are known as *simple* faults.

For $t=2$, the faults are known as *pairwise interaction* faults.

In general, for any arbitrary value of $t$, the faults are known as $t$--way interaction faults.
Pairwise interaction fault: Example

```plaintext
1 begin
2   int x, y, z;
3   input (x, y, z);
4       if(x==x1 and y==y2)
5           output (f(x, y, z));
6       else if(x==x2 and y==y1)
7           output (g(x, y));
8       else
9           output (f(x, y, z)+g(x, y)) ← This statement is not protected correctly.
10  end
```

Correct output: \(f(x, y, z)-g(x, y)\) when \(X=x_1\) and \(Y=y_1\).

This is a **pairwise** interaction fault due to the interaction between factors \(X\) and \(Y\).
3-way interaction fault: Example

begin
  int x, y, z, p;
  input (x, y, z);
  p=(x+y)*z;  ← This statement must be p=(x−y)*z
  if(p≥0)
    output (f(x, y, z));
  else
    output (g(x, y));
end

This fault is triggered by all inputs such that \( x+y \neq x-y \) and \( z \neq 0 \). However, the fault is revealed only by the following two of the eight possible input combinations: \( x=-1, y=1, z=1 \) and \( x=-1, y=-1, z=1 \).
Fault vectors

Given a set of $k$ factors $f_1, f_2, \ldots, f_k$, each at $q_i$, $1 \leq i \leq k$ levels, a vector $V$ of factor levels is $(l_1, l_2, \ldots, l_k)$, where $l_i$, $1 \leq i \leq k$ is a specific level for the corresponding factor. $V$ is also known as a run.

A run $V$ is a fault vector for program $P$ if the execution of $P$ against a test case derived from $V$ triggers a fault in $P$. $V$ is considered as a $t$-fault vector if any $t \leq k$ elements in $V$ are needed to trigger a fault in $P$. Note that a $t$-way fault vector for $P$ triggers a $t$-way fault in $P$. 
Fault vectors: Example

The input domain consists of three factors $x$, $y$, and $z$ each having two levels. There is a total of eight runs. For example, $(1, 1, 1)$ and $(-1, -1, 0)$ are two runs.

Of these eight runs, $(-1, 1, 1)$ and $(-1, -1, 1)$ are three fault vectors that trigger the 3-way fault. $(x_1, y_1, *)$ is a 2-way fault vector given that the values $x_1$ and $y_1$ trigger the two-way fault.

```c
begin
int x, y, z, p;
input (x, y, z);
p=(x+y)*z; ← This statement must be p=(x-y)*z
if(p≥0)
  output (f(x, y, z));
else
  output (g(x, y));
end
```
The goal of the test generation techniques described in this chapter is to generate a sufficient number of runs such that tests generated from these runs reveal all t-way faults in the program under test.
Goal reviewed

The number of such runs increases with the value of $t$. In many situations, $t$ is set to 2 and hence the tests generated are expected to reveal pairwise interaction faults.

Of course, while generating $t$-way runs, one automatically generates some $t+1$, $t+2$, ..., $t+k-1$, and $k$-way runs also. Hence, there is always a chance that runs generated with $t=2$ reveal some higher level interaction faults.
6.4. Latin squares
Latin Squares

Let $S$ be a finite set of $n$ symbols. A *Latin square* of order $n$ is an $n \times n$ matrix such that no symbol appears more than once in a row and column. The term ``Latin square'' arises from the fact that the early versions used letters from the Latin alphabet A, B, C, etc. in a square arrangement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$S=\{A, B\}$. Latin squares of order 2.

$\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
2 & 3 & 1 \\
3 & 1 & 2 \\
\end{array}$

$S=\{1, 2, 3\}$. Latin squares of order 3.
Larger Latin squares of order $n$ can be constructed by creating a row of $n$ distinct symbols. Additional rows can be created by permuting the first row.

For example, here is a Latin square $M$ of order 4 constructed by cyclically rotating the first row and placing successive rotations in subsequent rows.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \\
3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \\
4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
\end{array}
\]
A Latin square of order $n>2$ can also be constructed easily by doing modulo arithmetic. For example, the Latin square $M$ of order 4 given below is constructed such that $M(i, j) = i + j \pmod{4}$, $1 \leq (i, j) \leq 4$.

A Latin square based on integers $0, 1, \ldots, n$ is said to be in standard form if the elements in the top row and the leftmost column are arranged in order.
6.5. Mutually orthogonal Latin squares
Mutually Orthogonal Latin Squares (MOLS)

Let $M_1$ and $M_2$ be two Latin squares, each of order $n$. Let $M_1(i, j)$ and $M_2(i, j)$ denote, respectively, the elements in the $i$th row and $j$th column of $M_1$ and $M_2$.

We now create an $n \times n$ matrix $M$ from $M_1$ and $M_2$ such that the $L(i, j)$ is $M_1(i, j)M_2(i, j)$, i.e. we simply juxtapose the corresponding elements of $M_1$ and $M_2$.

If each element of $M$ is unique, i.e. it appears exactly once in $M$, then $M_1$ and $M_2$ are said to be mutually orthogonal Latin squares of order $n$. 
MOLS: Example

There are no MOLS of order 2. MOLS of order 3 follow.

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
M_1 &=& 2 & 3 & 1 \\
3 & 1 & 2 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
2 & 3 & 1 \\
M_2 &=& 1 & 2 & 3 \\
3 & 1 & 2 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
1 & 2 & 3 & 3 & 1 \\
L &=& 2 & 3 & 1 & 3 \\
3 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\
3 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\
\end{array}
\]

Juxtaposing the corresponding elements gives us \( L \).
Its elements are unique and hence \( M_1 \) and \( M_2 \) are MOLS.
MOLS: How many of a given order?

MOLS(n) is the set of MOLS of order n. When n is prime, or a power of prime, MOLS(n) contains n-1 mutually orthogonal Latin squares. Such a set of MOLS is a complete set.

MOLS do not exist for n=2 and n=6 but they do exist for all other values of n>2. Numbers 2 and 6 are known as Eulerian numbers after the famous mathematician Leonhard Euler (1707-1783). The number of MOLS of order n is denoted by N(n). When n is prime or a power of prime, N(n)=n-1.
Example: We begin by constructing a Latin square of order 5 given the symbol set $S=\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$.

$$M_1 = \begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 1 \\
3 & 4 & 5 & 1 & 2 \\
4 & 5 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
5 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\end{array}$$
MOLS: Construction [2]

Next, we obtain $M_2$ by rotating rows 2 through 5 of $M_1$ by two positions to the left.

\[
M_2 = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
3 & 4 & 5 & 1 & 2 \\
5 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 1 \\
4 & 5 & 1 & 2 & 3
\end{bmatrix}
\]
M3 and M4 are obtained similarly but by rotating the first row of M1 by 3 and 4 positions, respectively.

\[
M_3 = \begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
4 & 5 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
5 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
3 & 4 & 5 & 1 & 2
\end{pmatrix} \quad M_4 = \begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
5 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
4 & 5 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
3 & 4 & 5 & 1 & 2 \\
2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
\]

Thus, we get MOLS(5)={M1, M2, M3, M4}. It is easy to check that indeed the elements of MOLS(5) are mutually orthogonal by superimposing them pairwise.
The method illustrated in the previous example is guaranteed to work only when constructing MOLS(n) for n that is prime or a power of prime. For other values of n, the maximum size of MOLS(n) is n-1.

There is no general method available to construct the largest possible MOLS(n) for n that is not a prime or a power of prime. The CRC Handbook of Combinatorial Designs gives a large table of MOLS.
6.6. Pairwise designs: Binary factors
Pairwise designs

We will now look at a simple technique to generate a subset of factor combinations from the complete set. Each combination selected generates at least one test input or test configuration for the program under test.

Only 2-valued, or binary, factors are considered. Each factor can be at one of two levels. This assumption will be relaxed later.
Pairwise designs: Example

Suppose that a program to be tested requires 3 inputs, one corresponding to each input variable. Each variable can take only one of two distinct values.

Considering each input variable as a factor, the total number of factor combinations is $2^3$. Let $X$, $Y$, and $Z$ denote the three input variables and $\{X_1, X_2\}$, $\{Y_1, Y_2\}$, $\{Z_1, Z_2\}$ their respective sets of values. All possible combinations of these three factors follow.

$$(X_1, Y_1, Z_1) \quad (X_1, Y_1, Z_2)$$
$$(X_1, Y_2, Z_1) \quad (X_1, Y_2, Z_2)$$
$$(X_2, Y_1, Z_1) \quad (X_2, Y_1, Z_2)$$
$$(X_2, Y_2, Z_1) \quad (X_2, Y_2, Z_2)$$
Pairwise designs: Reducing the combinations

Now suppose we want to generate tests such that each pair appears in at least one test. There are 12 such pairs: (X1, Y1), (X1, Y2), (X1, Z1), (X1, Z2), (X2, Y1), (X2, Y2), (X2, Z1), (X2, Z2), (Y1, Z1), (Y1, Z2), (Y2, Z1), and (Y2, Z2). The following four combinations cover all pairs:

\[(X_1, Y_1, Z_2)\] \[(X_1, Y_2, Z_1)\]
\[(X_2, Y_1, Z_1)\] \[(X_2, Y_2, Z_2)\]

The above design is also known as a pairwise design. It is a balanced design because each value occurs exactly the same number of times. There are several sets of four combinations that cover all 12 pairs.
Example: ChemFun applet

A Java applet ChemFun allows its user to create an in-memory database of chemical elements and search for an element. The applet has 5 inputs listed after the next slide with their possible values.

We refer to the inputs as factors. For simplicity we assume that each input has exactly two possible values.
Example: ChemFun applet

Welcome to CS 177 /178 Programming with Multimedia Objects
Fall 2004
Chemical Element Fun

- Create Element
  - Type element name here.
- Show Element
  - Type element symbol here.
- Show All Elements
  - Type element atomic number here.
- Save To File
  - Type properties here.
- Exit
## Example: ChemFun applet: Factor identification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Levels</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>{Create, Show}</td>
<td>Two buttons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>{Empty, Non-empty}</td>
<td>Data field, string expected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>{Empty, Non-empty}</td>
<td>Data field, string expected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Atomic number</td>
<td>{Invalid, Valid}</td>
<td>Data field, data typed &gt; 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Properties</td>
<td>{Empty, Non-empty}</td>
<td>Data field, string expected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ChemFun applet: Input/Output

**Input:** n=5 factors

**Output:** A set of factor combinations such that all pairs of input values are covered.
ChemFun applet: Step 1

Compute the smallest integer $k$ such that $n \leq |S_{2k-1}|$

$S_{2k-1}$: Set of all binary strings of length $2k-1$, $k>0$.

$$S_{2k-1} = \binom{2k-1}{k} \quad \binom{n}{k} = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!k!}$$

For $k=3$ we have $S_5 = 10$ and for $k=2$, $S_3 = 3$. Hence the desired integer $k=3$. 
ChemFun applet: Step 2

Select any subset of $n$ strings from $S_{2k-1}$. We have, $k=3$ and we have the following strings in the set $S_5$.

We select first five of the 10 strings in $S_5$. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Append 0's to the end of each selected string. This will increase the size of each string from 2k-1 to 2k.
ChemFun applet: Step 4

Each combination is of the kind \((X_1, X_2, \ldots, X_n)\), where the value of each variable is selected depending on whether the bit in column \(i\), \(1 \leq i \leq n\), is a 0 or a 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following factor combinations by replacing the 0s and 1s in each column by the corresponding values of each factor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Create</th>
<th>Create</th>
<th>Show</th>
<th>Show</th>
<th>Show</th>
<th>Create</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Non-Empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ChemFun applet: tests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Create</td>
<td>Show</td>
<td>Show</td>
<td>Show</td>
<td>Create</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
<td>Non-empty</td>
<td>Empty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$t_1: \quad \text{Button} = \text{Create}, \text{Name} = "\text{"}, \text{Symbol} = \text{C"},$

\[
\text{Atomic number} = 6, \text{Properties} = "\text{"}
\]
Recall that the total number of combinations is 32.

Requiring only pairwise coverage reduces the tests to 6.
6.7. Pairwise designs: Multi-valued factors
Pairwise designs: Multi-valued factors

Next we will learn how to use MOLS to construct test configurations when:

- The number of factors is two or more,
- The number of levels for each factor is more than two,
- All factors have the same number of levels.
Multi-valued factors: Sample problem

DNA sequencing is a common activity amongst biologists and other researchers. Several genomics facilities are available that allow a DNA sample to be submitted for sequencing.

One such facility is offered by The Applied Genomics Technology Center (AGTC) at the School of Medicine in Wayne State University.

The submission of the sample itself is done using a software application available from AGTC. We refer to this software as AGTCS.
Sample problem (contd.)

AGTCS is supposed to work on a variety of platforms that differ in their hardware and software configurations. Thus, the hardware platform and the operating system are two factors to be considered while developing a test plan for AGTCS.

In addition, the user of AGTCS, referred to as PI, must either have a profile already created with AGTCS or create a new one prior to submitting a sample. AGTCS supports only a limited set of browsers.

For simplicity we consider a total of four factors with their respective levels given next.
DNA sequencing: factors and levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Levels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1': Hardware</td>
<td>PC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2': Operating system</td>
<td>Windows 2000 Windows XP Mac OS 9 Mac OS 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3': Browser</td>
<td>Internet Explorer Nescape 4.x Firefox Mozilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4': PI</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Existing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are 64 combinations of the factors listed. As PCs and Macs run their dedicated operating systems, the number of combinations reduces to 32.

We want to test under enough configurations so that all possible pairs of factor levels are covered.
DNA sequencing: Approach to test design

We can now proceed to design test configurations in at least two ways. One way is to treat the testing on PC and Mac as two distinct problems and design the test configurations independently. Exercise 6.12 asks you to take this approach and explore its advantages over the second approach used in this example.

The approach used in this example is to arrive at a common set of test configurations that obey the constraint related to the operating systems.
DNA sequencing: Test design algorithm

Input: n=4 factors. |F1’| = 2, |F2’| = 4, |F3’| = 4, |F4’| = 2, where F1’, F2’, F3’, and F4’ denote, respectively, hardware, OS, browser, and PI.

Output: A set of factor combinations such that all pairwise combinations are covered.
Test design algorithm: **Step 1**

Reliable the factors as F1, F2, F3, F4 such that \(|F1| \geq |F2| \geq |F3| \geq |F4|\).

Doing so gives us  F1=F2', F2=F3', F3=F1', F4=F4', b=k=4.  Note that a different assignment is also possible because |F1|=|F4| and |F2|=|F3|.

Let b=|F1|=4  and k=|F2|=4
Prepare a table containing 4 columns and \( b \times k = 16 \) rows divided into 4 blocks. Label the columns as \( F_1, F_2, \ldots, F_n \). Each block contains \( k \) rows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>( F_1 )</th>
<th>( F_2 )</th>
<th>( F_3 )</th>
<th>( F_4 )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Test design algorithm: **Step 3 (contd.)**

Fill column F1 with 1's in Block 1, 2's in Block 2, and so on. Fill Block 1 of column F2 with the sequence 1, 2,.., k in rows 1 through k (k=4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>F1</th>
<th>F2</th>
<th>F3</th>
<th>F4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Find MOLS of order 4. As 4 is a power of prime, we can use the procedure described earlier.

We choose the following set of MOLS of order 4.

\[
M_1 = \begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \\
3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \\
4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\
\end{pmatrix} \quad M_2 = \begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \\
4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\
2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \\
\end{pmatrix} \quad M_3 = \begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\
2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \\
3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \\
\end{pmatrix}
\]
Fill the remaining two columns of the table constructed earlier using columns of M1 for $F_3$ and M2 for $F_4$.

A boxed entry in each row indicates a pair that does not satisfy the operating system constraint. An entry marked with an asterisk (*) indicates an invalid level.
Using the 16 entries in the table above, we can obtain 16 distinct test configurations for AGTCS. However, we need to resolve two problems before we get to the design of test configurations.

Problem 1: Factors F3 and F4 can only assume values 1 and 2 whereas the table above contains other infeasible values for these two factors. These infeasible values are marked with an asterisk.

Solution: One simple way to get rid of the infeasible values is to replace them by an arbitrarily selected feasible value for the corresponding factor.
**Problem 2**: Some configurations do not satisfy the operating system constraint. Four such configurations are highlighted in the design by enclosing the corresponding numbers in rectangles. Here is an example:

- \( F_1 \): Operating system = 1 (Win 2000) F3: Hardware = 2 (Mac) is infeasible.

Here we are assume that one is not using Virtual PC on the Mac.
Delete rows with conflicts?: Obviously we cannot delete these rows as that would leave some pairs uncovered. Consider block 3.

Removing Row 3 will leave the following five pairs uncovered: \((F_1=3, F_2=3)\), \((F_1=3, F_4=2)\), \((F_2=3, F_3=1)\), \((F_2=3, F_4=2)\), and \((F_3=1, F_4=2)\).
Test design algorithm: Step 6 [4]

Proposed solution: We follow a two step procedure to remove the highlighted configurations and retain complete pairwise coverage.

Step 1: Modify the four highlighted rows so they do not violate the constraint.

Step 2: Add new configurations that cover the pairs that are left uncovered when we replace the highlighted rows.
## Test design algorithm: Step 6 [5]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Row</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Test design algorithm: Design configurations

We can easily construct 20 test configurations from the design obtained. This is in contrast to 32 configurations obtained using a brute force method.

Can we remove some rows from the design without affecting pairwise coverage?
Shortcomings of using MOLS

A sufficient number of MOLS might not exist for the problem at hand.

While the MOLS approach assists with the generation of a balanced design in that all interaction pairs are covered an equal number of times, the number of test configurations is often larger than what can be achieved using other methods.
6.8. Orthogonal Arrays
Orthogonal arrays

Examine this matrix and extract as many properties as you can:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An orthogonal array, such as the one above, is an $N \times k$ matrix in which the entries are from a finite set $S$ of $s$ symbols such that any $N \times t$ sub array contains each $t$-tuple exactly the same number of times. Such an orthogonal array is denoted by $OA(N, k, s, t)$. 
Orthogonal arrays: Example

The following orthogonal array has 4 runs and has a strength of 2. It uses symbols from the set \{1, 2\}. This array is denoted as OA(4, 3, 2, 2). Note that the value of parameter $k$ is 3 and hence we have labeled the columns as $F_1$, $F_2$, and $F_3$ to indicate the three factors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Orthogonal arrays: Index

The index of an orthogonal array is denoted by \( \lambda \) and is equal to \( N/s^t \). \( N \) is referred to as the number of runs and \( t \) as the strength of the orthogonal array.

\[ \lambda = \frac{4}{2^2} = 1 \]

implying that each pair \((t=2)\) appears exactly once \((\lambda = 1)\) in any 4 x 2 sub array. There is a total of \( s^t = 2^2 = 4 \) pairs given as \((1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 1),\) and \((2, 2)\). It is easy to verify that each of the four pairs appears exactly once in each 4 x 2 sub array.
Orthogonal arrays: Another example

What kind of an OA is this?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It has 9 runs and a strength of 2. Each of the four factors can be at any one of 3 levels. This array is denoted as OA(9, 4, 3, 2) and has an index of 1.
Orthogonal arrays: Alternate notations

\[ L_N(s^k) \]

Orthogonal array of N runs where k factors take on any value from a set of s symbols.

Arrays shown earlier are \( L_4(2^3) \) and \( L_9(3^3) \)

\( L_N \) denotes an orthogonal array of 9 runs. t, k, s are determined from the context, i.e. by examining the array itself.
6.9. Mixed-level Orthogonal Arrays
Mixed level Orthogonal arrays

So far we have seen fixed level orthogonal arrays. This is because the design of such arrays assumes that all factors assume values from the same set of values.

In many practical applications, one encounters more than one factor, each taking on a different set of values. Mixed orthogonal arrays are useful in designing test configurations for such applications.
Mixed level Orthogonal arrays: Notation

$MA(N, s_1^{k_1} s_2^{k_2} \ldots s_p^{k_p}, t)$  \hspace{1cm} \text{Strength}=t. \text{ Runs}=N.

$k_1$ factors at $s_1$ levels, $k_2$ at $s_2$ levels, and so on.

Total factors: $\sum_{i=1}^{p} k_i$
Mixed level Orthogonal arrays: Index and balance

The formula used for computing the index $\lambda$ of an orthogonal array does not apply to the mixed level orthogonal array as the count of values for each factor is a variable.

The balance property of orthogonal arrays remains intact for mixed level orthogonal arrays in that any $N \times t$ sub array contains each $t$-tuple corresponding to the $t$ columns, exactly the same number of times, which is $\lambda$. 
Mixed level Orthogonal arrays: Example

$MA(8, 2^{4}4^{1}, 2)$

This array can be used to design test configurations for an application that contains 4 factors each at 2 levels and 1 factor at 4 levels.

Can you identify some properties?

**Balance:** In any sub array of size 8 x 2, each possible pair occurs exactly the same number of times. In the two leftmost columns, each pair occurs exactly twice. In columns 1 and 3, each pair also occurs exactly twice. In columns 1 and 5, each pair occurs exactly once.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
<th>$F_5$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed level Orthogonal arrays: Example

$MA(16, 2^6, 4^3, 2)$

This array can be used to generate test configurations when there are six binary factors, labeled $F_1$ through $F_6$ and three factors each with four possible levels, labeled $F_7$ through $F_9$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run</th>
<th>$F_1$</th>
<th>$F_2$</th>
<th>$F_3$</th>
<th>$F_4$</th>
<th>$F_5$</th>
<th>$F_6$</th>
<th>$F_7$</th>
<th>$F_8$</th>
<th>$F_9$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed level Orthogonal arrays: Test generation: Pizza delivery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Levels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toppings</td>
<td>Custom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We have 3 binary factors and one factor at 3 levels. Hence we can use the following array to generate test configurations:

$$MA(12, 2^3, 3^1, 2)$$
Test generation: Pizza delivery: Array

Check that all possible pairs of factor combinations are covered in the design above. What kind of errors will likely be revealed when testing using these 12 configurations?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Toppings</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Test generation: Pizza delivery: test configurations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Toppings</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>Preset</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>Preset</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Preset</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Preset</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Small</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Small</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Small</td>
<td>Preset</td>
<td>Valid</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Small</td>
<td>Preset</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.9. Covering and mixed-level covering arrays
The “Balance” requirement

Observation [Dalal and Mallows, 1998]: The balance requirement is often essential in statistical experiments, it is not always so in software testing.

For example, if a software application has been tested once for a given pair of factor levels, there is generally no need for testing it again for the same pair, unless the application is known to behave non-deterministically.

For deterministic applications, and when repeatability is not the focus, we can relax the balance requirement and use covering arrays, or mixed level covering arrays for combinatorial designs.
Covering array

A covering array $CA(N, k, s, t)$ is an $N \times k$ matrix in which entries are from a finite set $S$ of $s$ symbols such that each $N \times t$ sub-array contains each possible $t$-tuple at least $\lambda$ times.

$N$ denotes the number of runs, $k$ the number factors, $s$, the number of levels for each factor, $t$ the strength, and $\lambda$ the index.

While generating test cases or test configurations for a software application, we use $\lambda=1$. 
Covering array and orthogonal array

While an orthogonal array OA(N, k, s, t) covers each possible t-tuple \( \lambda \) times in any \( N \times t \) sub array, a covering array CA(N, k, s, t) covers each possible t-tuple at least \( \lambda \) times in any \( N \times t \) sub array.

Thus, covering arrays do not meet the balance requirement that is met by orthogonal arrays. This difference leads to combinatorial designs that are often smaller in size than orthogonal arrays.

Covering arrays are also referred to as unbalanced designs. We are interested in minimal covering arrays.
Covering array: Example

A balanced design of strength 2 for 5 binary factors, requires 8 runs and is denoted by OA(8, 5, 2, 2). However, a covering design with the same parameters requires only 6 runs.

\[
OA(8, 5, 2, 2) =
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run</th>
<th>(F_1)</th>
<th>(F_2)</th>
<th>(F_3)</th>
<th>(F_4)</th>
<th>(F_5)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
CA(6, 5, 2, 2) =
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run</th>
<th>(F_1)</th>
<th>(F_2)</th>
<th>(F_3)</th>
<th>(F_4)</th>
<th>(F_5)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed level covering arrays

A mixed-level covering array is denoted as

$$MCA(N, s_1^{k_1} s_2^{k_2} \ldots s_p^{k_p}, t)$$

and refers to an $N \times Q$ matrix of entries such that, $Q = \sum_{i=1}^{p} k_i$ and each $N \times t$ sub-array contains at least one occurrence of each $t$-tuple corresponding to the $t$ columns. $s_1, s_2, \ldots$ denote the number of levels of each the corresponding factor.

Mixed-level covering arrays are generally smaller than mixed-level orthogonal arrays and more appropriate for use in software testing.
Mixed level covering array: Example

Comparing this with \( MA(12, 2^3 3^1, 2) \) notice a reduction of 6 configurations.

Is the above array balanced?
6.10. Arrays of strength >2
Arrays of strength >2

Designs with strengths higher than 2 are sometimes needed to achieve higher confidence in the correctness of software. Consider the following factors in a pacemaker.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Levels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pacing mode</td>
<td>AAI, VVI, DDD-R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QT interval</td>
<td>Normal, Prolonged,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shortened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory rate</td>
<td>Normal, Low, High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood temperature</td>
<td>Normal, Low, High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body activity</td>
<td>Normal, Low, High</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pacemaker example

Due to the high reliability requirement of the pacemaker, we would like to test it to ensure that there are no pairwise or 3-way interaction errors.

Thus, we need a suitable combinatorial object with strength 3. We could use an orthogonal array OA(54, 5, 3, 3) that has 54 runs for 5 factors each at 3 levels and is of strength 3. Thus, a total of 54 tests will be required to test for all 3-way interactions of the 5 pacemaker parameters

Could a design of strength 2 cover some triples and higher order tuples?
Generating mixed level covering arrays

We will now study a procedure due to Lei and Tai for the generation of mixed level covering arrays. The procedure is known as In-parameter Order (IPO) procedure.

**Inputs:** (a) $n \geq 2$: Number of parameters (factors). (b) Number of values (levels) for each parameter.

**Output:** MCA
6.11. Generating covering arrays
IPO procedure

Consists of three steps:

Step 1: Main procedure.

Step 2: Horizontal growth.

Step 3: Vertical growth.
IPO procedure: Example

Consider a program with three factors A, B, and C. A assumes values from the set \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}, B from the set \{b_1, b_2\}, and C from the set \{c_1, c_2, c_3\}. We want to generate a mixed level covering array for these three factors.

We begin by applying the Main procedure which is the first step in the generation of an MCA using the IPO procedure.
Main: Step 1: Construct all runs that consist of pairs of values of the first two parameters. We obtain the following set.

\[ T = \{(a_1, b_1), (a_1, b_2), (a_2, b_1), (a_2, b_2), (a_3, b_1), (a_3, b_2)\} \]

Let us denote the elements of \( T \) as \( t_1, t_2, \ldots t_6 \).

The entire IPO procedure would terminate at this point if the number of parameters \( n=2 \). In our case \( n=3 \) hence we continue with horizontal growth.
IPO procedure: Horizontal growth

HG: Step 1: Compute the set of all pairs AP between parameters A and C, and parameters B and C. This leads us to the following set of fifteen pairs.

\[ AP = \{(a_1, c_1), (a_1, c_2), (a_1, c_3), (a_2, c_1), (a_2, c_2), (a_2, c_3), (a_3, c_1), (a_3, c_2), (a_3, c_3), (b_1, c_1), (b_1, c_2), (b_1, c_3), (b_2, c_1), (b_2, c_2), (b_2, c_3)\} \]

HG: Step 2: AP is the set of pairs yet to be covered. Let \( T' \) denote the set of runs obtained by extending the runs in T. At this point \( T' \) is empty as we have not extended any run in T.
Horizontal growth: Extend

HG: Steps 3, 4: Expand t1, t2, t3 by appending c1, c2, c3. This gives us:

\[ t_1' = (a_1, b_1, c_1), \quad t_2' = (a_1, b_2, c_2), \quad \text{and} \quad t_3' = (a_2, b_1, c_3) \]

Update \( T' \) which now becomes \{a_1, b_1, c_1\}, \{a_1, b_2, c_2\}, \{a_2, b_1, c_3\}\}

Update pairs remaining to be covered \( AP = \{(a_1, c_3), (a_2, c_1), (a_2, c_2), (a_3, c_1), (a_3, c_2), (a_3, c_3), (b_1, c_2), (b_2, c_1), (b_2, c_3)\}\}

Update \( T' \) which becomes \{(a_1, b_1, c_1), (a_1, b_2, c_2), (a_2, b_1, c_3)\}
Horizontal growth: Optimal extension

HG. Step 5: We have not extended t4, t5, t6 as C does not have enough elements. We find the best way to extend these in the next step.

HG: Step 6: Expand t4, t5, t6 by suitably selected values of C.

If we extend t4=(a2, b2) by c1 then we cover two of the uncovered pairs from AP, namely, (a2, c1) and (b2, c1). If we extend it by c2 then we cover one pair from AP. If we extend it by c3 then we cover one pairs in AP. Thus, we choose to extend t4 by c1.
Horizontal growth: Update and extend remaining

\[ T' = \{(a_1, b_1, c_1), (a_1, b_2, c_2), (a_2, b_1, c_3), (a_2, b_2, c_1)\} \]

\[ AP = \{(a_1, c_3), (a_2, c_2), (a_3, c_1), (a_3, c_2), (a_3, c_3), (b_1, c_2), (b_2, c_3)\} \]

**HG: Step 6**: Similarly we extend \( t_5 \) and \( t_6 \) by the best possible values of parameter \( C \). This leads to:

\[ t_5' = (a_3, b_1, c_3) \] and \[ t_6' = (a_3, b_2, c_1) \]

\[ T' = \{(a_1, b_1, c_1), (a_1, b_2, c_2), (a_2, b_1, c_3), (a_2, b_2, c_1), (a_3, b_1, c_3), (a_3, b_2, c_1)\} \]

\[ AP = \{(a_1, c_3), (a_2, c_2), (a_3, c_2), (b_1, c_2), (b_2, c_3)\} \]
Horizontal growth: Done

We have completed the horizontal growth step. However, we have five pairs remaining to be covered. These are:

\[ AP = \{(a_1, c_3), (a_2, c_2), (a_3, c_2), (b_1, c_2), (b_2, c_3)\} \]

Also, we have generated six complete runs namely:

\[ T' = \{(a_1, b_1, c_1), (a_1, b_2, c_2), (a_2, b_1, c_3), (a_2, b_2, c_1), (a_3, b_1, c_3), (a_3, b_2, c_1)\} \]

We now move to the vertical growth step of the main IPO procedure to cover the remaining pairs.
For each missing pair \( p \) from \( AP \), we will add a new run to \( T' \) such that \( p \) is covered. Let us begin with the pair \( p = (a_1, c_3) \).

The run \( t = (a_1, *, c_3) \) covers pair \( p \). Note that the value of parameter \( Y \) does not matter and hence is indicated as a * which denotes a don’t care value.

Next, consider \( p = (a_2, c_2) \). This is covered by the run \( (a_2, *, c_2) \).

Next, consider \( p = (a_3, c_2) \). This is covered by the run \( (a_3, *, c_2) \).
Vertical growth (contd.)

Next, consider $p=(b_2, c_3)$. We already have $(a_1, *, c_3)$ and hence we can modify it to get the run $(a_1, b_2, c_3)$. Thus, $p$ is covered without any new run added.

Finally, consider $p=(b_1, c_2)$. We already have $(a_3, *, c_2)$ and hence we can modify it to get the run $(a_3, b_1, c_2)$. Thus, $p$ is covered without any new run added.

We replace the don’t care entries by an arbitrary value of the corresponding factor and get:

$$T=\{(a_1, b_1, c_1), (a_1, b_2, c_2), (a_1, b_1, c_3), (a_2, b_1, c_2), (a_2, b_2, c_1), (a_2, b_2, c_3), (a_3, b_1, c_3), (a_3, b_2, c_1), (a_3, b_1, c_2)\}$$
Final covering array

MCA(9, $2^1 \ 3^2, 2$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run</th>
<th>F1(X)</th>
<th>F2(Y)</th>
<th>F3(Z)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Practicalities

That completes our presentation of an algorithm to generate covering arrays. A detailed analysis of the algorithm has been given by Lei and Tai.

Lei and Tai offer several other algorithms for horizontal and vertical growth that are faster than the algorithm mentioned here.

Lei and Tai found that the IPO algorithm performs almost as well as AETG in the size of the generated arrays.
AETG from Telcordia is a commercial tool to generate covering arrays. It allows users to specify constraints across parameters. For example, parameter A might not assume a value a2 when parameter B assumes value b3.

AETG is covered by US patent 5,542,043.

Publicly available tool: ACTS from Jeff Lie’s group at UT Arlington.
Summary

Combinatorial design techniques assist with the design of test configurations and test cases. By requiring only pair-wise coverage and relaxing the “balance requirement,” combinatorial designs offer a significant reduction in the number of test configurations/test cases.

MOLS, Orthogonal arrays, covering arrays, and mixed-level covering arrays are used as combinatorial objects to generate test configurations/test cases. For software testing, most useful amongst these are mixed level covering arrays.

Handbooks offer a number covering and mixed level covering arrays. We introduced one algorithm for generating covering arrays. This continues to be a research topic of considerable interest.
Chapter 7

Test Adequacy Measurement and Enhancement: Control and Data flow

Updated: July 16, 2013
Learning Objectives

- What is test adequacy? What is test enhancement? When to measure test adequacy and how to use it to enhance tests?
- Control flow based test adequacy; statement, decision, condition, multiple condition, LCSAJ, and MC/DC coverage
- Data flow coverage
- Strengths and limitations of code coverage based measurement of test adequacy
- The “subsumes” relation amongst coverage criteria
- Tools for the measurement of code coverage
7.1 Test adequacy: basics
What is adequacy?

- Consider a program $P$ written to meet a set $R$ of functional requirements. We notate such a $P$ and $R$ as $(P, R)$. Let $R$ contain $n$ requirements labeled $R_1, R_2, \ldots, R_n$.

- Suppose now that a set $T$ containing $k$ tests has been constructed to test $P$ to determine whether or not it meets all the requirements in $R$. Also, $P$ has been executed against each test in $T$ and has produced correct behavior.

- We now ask: Is $T$ good enough? This question can be stated differently as: Has $P$ been tested thoroughly?, or as: Is $T$ adequate?
Measurement of adequacy

- In the context of software testing, the terms "thorough," "good enough," and "adequate," used in the questions above, have the same meaning.

- Adequacy is measured for a given test set designed to test P to determine whether or not P meets its requirements.

- This measurement is done against a given criterion C. A test set is considered adequate with respect to criterion C when it satisfies C. The determination of whether or not a test set T for program P satisfies criterion C depends on the criterion itself and is explained later.
Example

Program sumProduct must meet the following requirements:

R1 Input two integers, say \( x \) and \( y \), from the standard input device.

R2.1 Find and print to the standard output device the sum of \( x \) and \( y \) if \( x < y \).

R2.2 Find and print to the standard output device the product of \( x \) and \( y \) if \( x \geq y \).
Example (contd.)

Suppose now that the test adequacy criterion $C$ is specified as:

$$C : \text{A test } T \text{ for program } (P, R) \text{ is considered adequate if for each requirement } r \text{ in } R \text{ there is at least one test case in } T \text{ that tests the correctness of } P \text{ with respect to } r.$$  

Obviously, $T=\{t: <x=2, y=3>\}$ is inadequate with respect to $C$ for program sumProduct. The lone test case $t$ in $T$ tests $R1$ and $R2.1$, but not $R2.2$. 
Black-box and white-box criteria

For each adequacy criterion \( C \), we derive a finite set known as the coverage domain and denoted as \( C_e \).

A criterion \( C \) is a white-box test adequacy criterion if the corresponding coverage domain \( C_e \) depends solely on program \( P \) under test.

A criterion \( C \) is a black-box test adequacy criterion if the corresponding coverage domain \( C_e \) depends solely on requirements \( R \) for the program \( P \) under test.
Coverage

We want to measure the adequacy of $T$. Given that $Ce$ has $n \geq 0$ elements, we say that $T$ covers $Ce$ if for each element $e'$ in $Ce$ there is at least one test case in $T$ that tests $e'$. The notion of “tests” is explained later through examples.

$T$ is considered adequate with respect to $C$ if it covers all elements in the coverage domain. $T$ is considered inadequate with respect to $C$ if it covers $k$ elements of $Ce$ where $k < n$.

The fraction $k/n$ is a measure of the extent to which $T$ is adequate with respect to $C$. This fraction is also known as the coverage of $T$ with respect to $C$, $P$, and $R$. 
Example

Let us again consider the following criterion: “A test $T$ for program $(P, R)$ is considered adequate if for each requirement $r$ in $R$ there is at least one test case in $T$ that tests the correctness of $P$ with respect to $r$.”

In this case the finite set of elements $Ce=\{R1, R2.1, R2.2\}$. $T$ covers $R1$ and $R2.1$ but not $R2.2$. Hence $T$ is not adequate with respect to $C$. The coverage of $T$ with respect to $C$, $P$, and $R$ is 0.66.
Consider the following criterion: “A test $T$ for program $(P, R)$ is considered adequate if each path in $P$ is traversed at least once.”

Assume that $P$ has exactly two paths, one corresponding to condition $x < y$ and the other to $x \geq y$. We refer to these as $p_1$ and $p_2$, respectively. For the given adequacy criterion $C$, we obtain the coverage domain $C_e$ to be the set $\{p_1, p_2\}$.
Another Example (contd.)

To measure the adequacy of $T$ of $\text{sumProduct}$ against $C$, we execute $P$ against each test case in $T$.

As $T$ contains only one test for which $x<y$, only the path $p_1$ is executed. Thus, the coverage of $T$ with respect to $C$, $P$, and $R$ is 0.5 and hence $T$ is not adequate with respect to $C$. We can also say that $p_1$ is tested and $p_2$ is not tested.
In the previous example we assumed that $P$ contains exactly two paths. This assumption is based on a knowledge of the requirements. However, when the coverage domain must contain elements from the code, these elements must be derived by analyzing the code and not only by an examination of its requirements.

Errors in the program and incomplete or incorrect requirements might cause the program, and hence the coverage domain, to be different from the expected.
Example

This program is obviously incorrect as per the requirements of `sumProduct`.

There is only one path denoted as p1. This path traverses all the statements. Using the path-based coverage criterion C, we get coverage domain \( C_e = \{ p1 \} \). \( T = \{ t: <x=2, y=3> \} \) is adequate w.r.t. C but does not reveal the error.
Example (contd.)

This program is correct as per the requirements of `sumProduct`. It has two paths denoted by p1 and p2.

```
sumProduct2
1    begin
2        int x, y;
3        input (x, y);
4        if(x<y)
5            then
6                output(x+y);
7            else
8                output(x*y);
9        end
```

$C_e = \{p_1, p_2\}$. $T = \{t: <x=2, y=3>\}$ is inadequate w.r.t. the path-based coverage criterion C.
Lesson

An adequate test set might not reveal even the most obvious error in a program. This does not diminish in any way the need for the measurement of test adequacy as increasing coverage might reveal an error!
7.1.3 Test enhancement
Test Enhancement

While a test set adequate with respect to some criterion does not guarantee an error-free program, an inadequate test set is a cause for worry. Inadequacy with respect to any criterion often implies test deficiency.

Identification of this deficiency helps in the enhancement of the inadequate test set. Enhancement in turn is also likely to test the program in ways it has not been tested before such as testing untested portion, or testing the features in a sequence different from the one used previously. Testing the program differently than before raises the possibility of discovering any uncovered errors.
Test Enhancement: Example

For sumProduct2, to make T adequate with respect to the path coverage criterion we need to add a test that covers p2. One test that does so is \{<x=3>, y=1>\}. Adding this test to T and denoting the expanded test set by T' we get:

\[ T' = \{ t_1: <x=3, y=4>, t_2: <x=3, y=1> \} \]

Executing sum-product-2 against the two tests in T' causes paths p1 and p2 are traversed. Thus, T' is adequate with respect to the path coverage criterion.
Test Enhancement: Procedure

1. Construct a non-empty test set $T$.
2. Execute $P$ against elements of $T$.
3. Check if any failures observed?
   - Yes: Remove error from $P$.
   - No: Go to step 4.
4. Check if all tests executed?
   - Yes: Test enhancement cycle completed.
   - No: Enhance $T$ by adding one or more test cases.
5. Check if $T$ adequate w.r.t. criterion C?
   - Yes: Test enhancement cycle completed.
   - No: Go to step 2.
Test Enhancement: Example

Consider a program intended to compute $x^y$ given integers $x$ and $y$. For $y<0$ the program skips the computation and outputs a suitable error message.

```plaintext
begin
    int x, y;
    int product, count;
    input (x, y);
    if(y≥0) {
        product=1; count=y;
        while(count>0) {
            product=product*x;
            count=count-1;
        }
    }
    output(product);
else
    output ( “Input does not match its specification.”);
end
```
Suppose that test $T$ is considered adequate if it tests the exponentiation program for at least one zero and one non-zero value of each of the two inputs $x$ and $y$.

The coverage domain for $C$ can be determined using $C$ alone and without any inspection of the program. For $C$ we get $Ce=\{x=0, y=0\}$, $x\neq 0$, $y\neq 0$. Again, one can derive an adequate test set for the program by an examination of $Ce$. One such test set is

$$T=\{t1: <x=0, y=1>, \ t2: <x=1, y=0>\}.$$
Test Enhancement: Example: Path coverage

Criterion \( C \) of the previous example is a black-box coverage criterion as it does not require an examination of the program under test for the measurement of adequacy.

Let us now consider the path coverage criterion defined in an earlier example. An examination of the exponentiation program reveals that it has an indeterminate number of paths due to the while loop. The number of paths depends on the value of \( y \) and hence that of \( \text{count} \).
Example: Path coverage (contd.)

Given that $y$ is any non-negative integer, the number of paths can be arbitrarily large. This simple analysis of paths in exponentiation reveals that for the path coverage criterion we cannot determine the coverage domain.

The usual approach in such cases is to simplify $C$ and reformulate it as follows: A test $T$ is considered adequate if it tests all paths. In case the program contains a loop, then it is adequate to traverse the loop body zero times and once.
Example: Path coverage (contd.)

The modified path coverage criterion leads to $C'_e = \{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$. The elements of $C'_e$ are enumerated below with respect to flow graph for the exponentiation program.

$p_1: [1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow 9]$;
p_2: [1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 9]$;
p_3: [1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 8 \rightarrow 9]
Example: Path coverage (contd.)

We measure the adequacy of $T$ with respect to $C'$. As $T$ does not contain any test with $y<0$, $p_3$ remains uncovered. Thus, the coverage of $T$ with respect to $C'$ is $2/3 = 0.66$.

$p_1: [1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow 9]$

$p_2: [1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 9]$

$p_3: [1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 8 \rightarrow 9]$
Example: Path coverage (contd.)

Any test case with $y<0$ will cause $p_3$ to be traversed. Let us use $t: <x=5, y=-1>$. Test $t$ covers path $p_3$ and $P$ behaves correctly. We add $t$ to $T$. The loop in the enhancement terminates as we have covered all feasible elements of $C_e'$. The enhanced test set is:

$$T=\{<x=0, y=1>, <x=1, y=0>, <x=5, y=-1>\}$$
7.1.4 Infeasibility and test adequacy
Infeasibility

An element of the coverage domain is *infeasible* if it cannot be covered by any test in the input domain of the program under test.

There does not exist an algorithm that would analyze a given program and determine if a given element in the coverage domain is infeasible or not. Thus, it is usually the tester who determines whether or not an element of the coverage domain is infeasible.
Demonstrating feasibility

Feasibility can be demonstrated by executing the program under test against a test case and showing that indeed the element under consideration is covered.

Infeasibility cannot be demonstrated by program execution against a finite number of test cases. In some cases simple arguments can be constructed to show that a given element is infeasible. For complex programs the problem of determining infeasibility could be difficult. Thus, an attempt to enhance a test set by executing a test aimed at covering element \( e \) of program \( P \), might fail.
Infeasible path: Example

This program inputs two integers $x$ and $y$, and computes $z$. $C_e=\{p1, p2, p3\}$.

```
begin
  int x, y;
  int z;
  input (x, y); z=0;
  if(x<0 and y<0){
    z=x*x;
    if(y >= 0) z=z+1;
  }
  else z=x*x*x;
  output(z);
end
```

$p1: [1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow 8 \rightarrow 9]$ 

$p2: [1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow 8 \rightarrow 9]$ 

$p3: [1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow 8 \rightarrow 9]$
Example: Flow graph and paths

```
p_1: [1 → 2 → 3 → 4 → 5 → 6 → 7 → 8 → 9]
p_2: [1 → 2 → 3 → 4 → 5 → 7 → 8 → 9]
p_3: [1 → 2 → 3 → 7 → 8 → 9]
```

p_1 is infeasible and cannot be traversed by any test case. This is because when control reaches node 5, condition \( y \geq 0 \) is false and hence control can never reach node 6.

Thus, any test adequate with respect to the path coverage criterion for the exponentiation program will only cover p_2 and p_3.
Adequacy and infeasibility

In the presence of one or more infeasible elements in the coverage domain, a test is considered adequate when all feasible elements in the domain have been covered.

While programmers might not be concerned with infeasible elements, testers attempting to obtain code coverage are. Prior to test enhancement, a tester usually does not know which elements of a coverage domain are infeasible. Unfortunately, it is only during an attempt to construct a test case to cover an element that one might realize the infeasibility of an element.
7.1.5 Error detection and test enhancement
The purpose of test enhancement is to determine test cases that test the untested parts of a program or exercise the program using uncovered portions of the input domain. Even the most carefully designed tests based exclusively on requirements can be enhanced.

The more complex the set of requirements, the more likely it is that a test set designed using requirements is inadequate with respect to even the simplest of various test adequacy criteria.
Example

A program to meet the following requirements is to be developed.

$R_1$: Upon start the program offers the following three options to the user:

- Compute $x^y$ for integers $x$ and $y \geq 0$.
- Compute the factorial of integer $x \geq 0$.
- Exit.

$R_{1.1}$: If the “Compute $x^y$” option is selected then the user is asked to supply the values of $x$ and $y$, $x^y$ is computed and displayed. The user may now select any of the three options once again.
Example (contd.)

\( R_{1.2} \): If the “Compute factorial \( x \)” option is selected then the user is asked to supply the value of \( x \) and factorial of \( x \) is computed and displayed. The user may now select any of the three options once again.

\( R_{1.3} \): If the “Exit” option is selected the program displays a goodbye message and exits.
Example (contd.)

Consider the following program written to meet the requirements stated earlier.

```c
begin
int x, y;
int product, request;
#define exp=1
#define fact=2
#define exit=3

get_request (request); // Get user request (one of three possibilities).
product=1; // Initialize product.

// Set up the loop to accept and execute requests.
while (request ≠ exit) {
```
Example (contd.)

11  // Process the “exponentiation” request.
12  if(request == 1){
13      input (x, y); count=y;
14      while (count > 0){
15          product=product * x; count=count-1;
16      }
17  } // End of processing the “exponentiation” request.
18  // Process “factorial” request.
19  else if(request == 2){
20      input (x); count=x;
21      while (count >0){
22          product=product * count; count=count-1;
23      }
24  } // End of processing the “factorial” request.
25  // Process “exit” request.

26  else if(request == 3){
27        output(“Thanks for using this program. Bye!”); break; // Exit the loop.
28  } // End of if.

29  output(product); // Output the value of exponential or factorial and re-enter the loop.
30  get_request (request); // Get user request once again and jump to loop begin.
31  }
32 end
Example (contd.)

Suppose now that the following set containing three tests has been developed to test whether or not our program meets its requirements.

\[ T = \{ \text{<request=1, x=2, y=3>, <request=2, x=4>, <request=3>} \} \]

For the first two of the three requests the program correctly outputs 8 and 24, respectively. The program exits when executed against the last request. This program behavior is correct and hence one might conclude that the program is correct. *It will not be difficult for you to believe that this conclusion is incorrect.*
Example (contd.)

Let us now evaluate T against the path coverage criterion.

In class exercise: Go back to the example program and extract the paths not covered by T.

The coverage domain consists of all paths that traverse each of the three loops zero and once in the same or different executions of the program. This is left as an exercise and we continue with one sample, and “tricky,” uncovered path.
Consider the path \( p \) that begins execution at line 1, reaches the outermost \texttt{while} at line 10, then the first \texttt{if} at line 12, followed by the statements that compute the factorial starting at line 20, and then the code to compute the exponential starting at line 13.

\( p \) is traversed when the program is launched and the first input request is to compute the factorial of a number, followed by a request to compute the exponential. It is easy to verify that the sequence of requests in \( T \) does not exercise \( p \). Therefore \( T \) is inadequate with respect to the path coverage criterion.
Example (contd.)

To cover $p$ we construct the following test:

$$T' = \{<\text{request}=2, x=4>, <\text{request}=1, x=2, y=3>, <\text{request}=3>\}$$

When the values in $T'$ are input to our example program in the sequence given, the program correctly outputs 24 as the factorial of 4 but incorrectly outputs 192 as the value of $2^3$.

This happens because $T'$ traverses our “tricky” path which makes the computation of the exponentiation begin without initializing $product$. In fact the code at line 14 begins with the value of $product$ set to 24.
Example (contd.)

In our effort to increase the path coverage we constructed $T'$. Execution of the program under test on $T'$ did cover a path that was not covered earlier and revealed an error in the program.

This example has illustrated a benefit of test enhancement based on code coverage.
7.1.6 Single and multiple executions
Multiple executions

In the previous example we constructed two test sets $T$ and $T'$. Notice that both $T$ and $T'$ contain three tests one for each value of variable request. Should $T$ (or $T'$) be considered a single test or a sequence of three tests?

$$T' = \{<\text{request}=2, x=4>, <\text{request}=1, x=2, y=3>, <\text{request}=3>\}$$

we assumed that all three tests, one for each value of request, are input in a sequence during a single execution of the test program. Hence we consider $T$ as a test set containing one test case and write it as follows:
Multiple executions (contd.)

We assumed that all three tests, one for each value of request, are input in a sequence during a single execution of the test program. Hence we consider T as a test set containing one test case and write it as follows:

\[
T = \left\{ t_1 : \langle \langle \text{request} = 1, x = 2, y = 3 \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{request} = 2, x = 4 \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{request} = 3 \rangle \rangle \right\}
\]

\[
T'' = T \cup T'
\]

\[
T''' = \left\{ t_1 : \langle \langle \text{request} = 1, x = 2, y = 3 \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{request} = 2, x = 4 \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{request} = 3 \rangle \rangle \right. \\
\left. t_2 : \langle \langle \text{request} = 2, x = 4 \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{request} = 1, x = 2, y = 3 \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{request} = 3 \rangle \rangle \right\}
\]
7.2.1 Statement and block coverage
Declarations and basic blocks

Any program written in a procedural language consists of a sequence of statements. Some of these statements are declarative, such as the `#define` and `int` statements in C, while others are executable, such as the `assignment`, `if`, and `while` statements in C and Java.

Recall that a basic block is a sequence of consecutive statements that has exactly one entry point and one exit point. For any procedural language, adequacy with respect to the statement coverage and block coverage criteria are defined next.

Notation: \((P, R)\) denotes program \(P\) subject to requirement \(R\).
Statement coverage

The statement coverage of $T$ with respect to $(P, R)$ is computed as $\frac{Sc}{Se-Si}$, where $Sc$ is the number of statements covered, $Si$ is the number of unreachable statements, and $Se$ is the total number of statements in the program, i.e. the size of the coverage domain.

$T$ is considered adequate with respect to the statement coverage criterion if the statement coverage of $T$ with respect to $(P, R)$ is 1.
Block coverage

The block coverage of $T$ with respect to $(P, R)$ is computed as $Bc/(Be - Bi)$, where $Bc$ is the number of blocks covered, $Bi$ is the number of unreachable blocks, and $Be$ is the total number of blocks in the program, i.e. the size of the block coverage domain.

$T$ is considered adequate with respect to the block coverage criterion if the statement coverage of $T$ with respect to $(P, R)$ is 1.
Example: statement coverage

Coverage domain: \( Se = \{2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 7b, 9, 10\} \)

Let \( T_1 = \{t_1: <x=-1, y=-1>, t_2: <x=1, y=1>\} \)

Statements covered:

- \( t_1: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, \text{ and } 10 \)
- \( t_2: 2, 3, 4, 9, \text{ and } 10. \)

\( Sc = 6, Si = 1, Se = 7. \) The statement coverage for \( T \) is \( 6/(7-1)=1. \) Hence we conclude that \( T_1 \) is adequate for \((P, R)\) with respect to the statement coverage criterion. Note: \( 7b \) is unreachable.
Example: block coverage

Coverage domain: Be={1, 2, 3, 4, 5}

\[ T_2 = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} t_1: \ < x = -1 \ y = -1 > \\ t_2: \ < x = -3 \ y = -1 > \\ t_3: \ < x = -1 \ y = -3 > \end{array} \right\} \]

Blocks covered:

- t1: Blocks 1, 2, 5
- t2, t3: same coverage as of t1.

Be=5, Bc=3, Bi=1.

Block coverage for \( T_2 = \frac{3}{(5-1)}=0.75 \).

Hence \( T_2 \) is not adequate for (P, R) with respect to the block coverage criterion.
Example: block coverage (contd.)

T1 is adequate w.r.t. block coverage criterion. In class exercise: Verify this statement!

Also, if test t2 in T1 is added to T2, we obtain a test set adequate with respect to the block coverage criterion for the program under consideration. In class exercise: Verify this statement!
Coverage values

The formulae given for computing various types of code coverage, yield a coverage value between 0 and 1. However, while specifying a coverage value, one might instead use percentages. For example, a statement coverage of 0.65 is the same as 65% statement coverage.
7.2.2 Conditions and decisions
Any expression that evaluates to **true** or **false** constitutes a condition. Such an expression is also known as a **predicate**.

Given that $A$, and $B$ are Boolean variables, and $x$ and $y$ are integers, $A$, $x > y$, $A \text{ OR } B$, $A \text{ AND } (x < y)$, $(A \text{ AND } B)$, are all sample conditions.

Note that in programming language C, $x$ and $x + y$ are valid conditions, and the constants 1 and 0 correspond to, respectively, **true** and **false**.
Simple and compound conditions

A simple condition does not use any Boolean operators except for the **not** operator. It is made up of variables and at most one relational operator from the set \{<, \leq, \geq, ==, \neq\}. Simple conditions are also referred to as **atomic** or **elementary** conditions because they cannot be parsed any further into two or more conditions.

A compound condition is made up of two or more simple conditions joined by one or more Boolean operators.
Conditions as decisions

Any condition can serve as a decision in an appropriate context within a program. Most high level languages provide **if**, **while**, and **switch** statements to serve as contexts for decisions.

(a) `if (A)`
   
   task if A is true;

   else
   
   task if A is false;

(b) `while (A)`
   
   task while A is true;

(c) `switch (e)`
   
   task for e=e1

   else
   
   task for e=e2

   else
   
   task for e=en

   else
   
   default task
Outcomes of a decision

A decision can have three possible outcomes, true, false, and undefined. When the condition corresponding to a decision to take one or the other path is taken.

In some cases the evaluation of a condition might fail in which case the corresponding decision's outcome is undefined.
Undefined condition

```c
1  bool foo(int a_parameter) {
2      while (true) {       // An infinite loop.
3          a_parameter=0;
4      }
5  }                         // End of function foo().

6  if (x < y and foo(y)) {   // foo() does not terminate.
7      compute(x, y);
8  }
```

The condition inside the if statement at line 6 will remain undefined because the loop at lines 2-4 will never terminate. Thus, the decision at line 6 evaluates to undefined.
Coupled conditions

How many simple conditions are there in the compound condition: Cond=(A AND B) OR (C AND A)? The first occurrence of A is said to be coupled to its second occurrence.

Does Cond contain three or four simple conditions? Both answers are correct depending on one's point of view. Indeed, there are three distinct conditions A, B, and C. The answer is four when one is interested in the number of occurrences of simple conditions in a compound condition.
7.2.3 Decision coverage
Conditions within assignments

Strictly speaking, a condition becomes a decision only when it is used in the appropriate context such as within an if statement.

At line 4, \( x < y \) does not constitute a decision and neither does \( A \times B \).

```
1  A = x < y; // A simple condition assigned to a Boolean variable A.
2  X = P \text{ or } Q; // A compound condition assigned to a Boolean variable x.
3  x = y + z \times s; \text{ if } (x) \ldots // The condition will be true if } x = 1 \text{ and false otherwise.}
4  A = x < y; x = A \times B; // A is used in a subsequent expression for x but not as a decision.
```
A decision is considered covered if the flow of control has been diverted to all possible destinations that correspond to this decision, i.e. all outcomes of the decision have been taken.

This implies that, for example, the expression in the if or a while statement has evaluated to true in some execution of the program under test and to false in the same or another execution.
Decision coverage: switch statement

A decision implied by the `switch` statement is considered covered if during one or more executions of the program under test, the flow of control has been diverted to all possible destinations.

Covering a decision within a program might reveal an error that is not revealed by covering all statements and all blocks.
Decision coverage: Example

This program inputs an integer \( x \), and if necessary, transforms it into a positive value before invoking \texttt{foo-1} to compute the output \( z \). The program has an error. As per its requirements, the program is supposed to compute \( z \) using \texttt{foo-2} when \( x \geq 0 \).

There should have been an \texttt{else} clause before this statement.
Consider the test set $T=\{t1:<x=-5>\}$. It is adequate with respect to statement and block coverage criteria, but does not reveal the error.

Another test set $T'=\{t1:<x=-5>\ t2:<x=3>\}$ does reveal the error. It covers the decision whereas $T$ does not. Check!

There should have been an else clause before this statement.
Decision coverage: Computation

The previous example illustrates how and why decision coverage might help in revealing an error that is not revealed by a test set adequate with respect to statement and block coverage.

The decision coverage of $T$ with respect to $(P, R)$ is computed as $\frac{Dc}{De-Di}$, where $Dc$ is the number of decisions covered, $Di$ is the number of infeasible decisions, and $De$ is the total number of decisions in the program, i.e. the size of the decision coverage domain.

$T$ is considered adequate with respect to the decisions coverage criterion if the decision coverage of $T$ with respect to $(P, R)$ is 1.
Decision coverage: domain

The domain of decision coverage consists of all decisions in the program under test.

Note that each *if* and each *while* contribute to one decision whereas a switch contribute to more than one.
7.2.4 Condition coverage
A decision can be composed of a simple condition such as $x<0$, or of a more complex condition, such as $((x<0 \ \text{AND} \ y<0) \ \text{OR} \ (p\geq q))$.

AND, OR, XOR are the logical operators that connect two or more simple conditions to form a compound condition.

A simple condition is considered covered if it evaluates to true and false in one or more executions of the program in which it occurs. A compound condition is considered covered if each simple condition it is comprised of is also covered.
7.2.5 Condition/decision coverage
Decision and condition coverage

Decision coverage is concerned with the coverage of decisions regardless of whether or not a decision corresponds to a simple or a compound condition. Thus, in the statement

```
1    if (x < 0 and y < 0) {
2        z=foo(x,y);
```

there is only one decision that leads control to line 2 if the compound condition inside the if evaluates to true. However, a compound condition might evaluate to true or false in one of several ways.
Decision and condition coverage (contd)

1    if \((x < 0 \text{ and } y < 0)\) {
2         z=foo(x,y);

The condition at line 1 evaluates to false when \(x \geq 0\) regardless of the value of \(y\). Another condition, such as \(x < 0 \text{ OR } y < 0\), evaluates to true regardless of the value of \(y\), when \(x < 0\).

With this evaluation characteristic in view, compilers often generate code that uses short circuit evaluation of compound conditions.
Here is a possible translation:

```plaintext
1    if (x < 0 and y < 0) {
2    z = foo(x, y);
1    if (x < 0)
2    if (y < 0)
3    z = foo(x, y);
```

We now see two decisions, one corresponding to each simple condition in the `if` statement.
Condition coverage

The condition coverage of \( T \) with respect to \( (P, R) \) is computed as \( \frac{Cc}{(Ce - Ci)} \), where \( Cc \) is the number of simple conditions covered, \( Ci \) is the number of infeasible simple conditions, and \( |Ce| \) is the total number of simple conditions in the program, i.e. the size of the condition coverage domain.

\( T \) is considered adequate with respect to the condition coverage criterion if the condition coverage of \( T \) with respect to \( (P, R) \) is 1.
Condition coverage: alternate formula

An alternate formula where each simple condition contributes 2, 1, or 0 to $C_c$ depending on whether it is covered, partially covered, or not covered, respectively, is:

\[
\frac{C_c}{2 \times (C_e - C_i)}
\]
Condition coverage: Example

Partial specifications for computing $z$:

1. begin
2.   int x, y, z;
3.   input (x, y);
4.   if(x<0 and y<0)
5.     z=foo1(x,y);
6.   else
7.     z=foo2(x,y);
8.   output(z);
9. end

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$x &lt; 0$</th>
<th>$y &lt; 0$</th>
<th>Output ($z$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>foo1(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>foo2(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>foo2(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>foo1(x,y)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consider the test set:

\[ T = \{ t_1 : x = -3, y = -2 \} \quad t_2 : x = -4, y = -2 \} \]

Check that \( T \) is adequate with respect to the statement, block, and decision coverage criteria and the program behaves correctly against \( t_1 \) and \( t_2 \).

\( C_c = 1, \quad C_e = 2, \quad C_i = 0 \). Hence condition coverage for \( T = 0.5 \).
Add the following test case to $T$:

```
1 begin
2 int x, y, z;
3 input (x, y);
4 if(x<0 and y<0)
5     z=foo1(x,y);
6 else
7     z=foo2(x,y);
8 output(z);
9 end
```

t3: $<x=3, y=4>$

Check that the enhanced test set $T$ is adequate with respect to the condition coverage criterion and possibly reveals an error in the program.

*Under what conditions will a possible error at line 7 be revealed by t3?*
When a decision is composed of a compound condition, decision coverage does not imply that each simple condition within a compound condition has taken both values true and false.

Condition coverage ensures that each component simple condition within a condition has taken both values true and false.

However, as illustrated next, condition coverage does not require each decision to have taken both outcomes. Condition/decision coverage is also known as branch condition coverage.
Condition/decision coverage: Example

Consider the following program and two test sets.

```
begin
    int x, y, z;
    input (x, y);
    if(x<0 or y<0)
        z=foo-1(x,y);
    else
        z=foo-2(x,y);
    output(z);
end
```

\[
T_1 = \{ t_1 : \ x = -3 \quad y = -2 \}, \quad t_2 : \ x = 4 \quad y = -2 \}
\]

\[
T_2 = \{ t_1 : \ x = -3 \quad y = 2 \}, \quad t_2 : \ x = 4 \quad y = -2 \}
\]

In class exercise: Confirm that \( T_1 \) is adequate with respect to decision coverage but not condition coverage.

In class exercise: Confirm that \( T_2 \) is adequate with respect to condition coverage but not decision coverage.
Condition/decision coverage: Definition

The condition/decision coverage of \( T \) with respect to \((P, R)\) is computed as \( \frac{(Cc + Dc)}{(Ce - Ci) + (De - Di)} \), where \( Cc \) is the number of simple conditions covered, \( Dc \) is the number of decisions covered, \( Ce \) and \( De \) are the number of simple conditions and decisions respectively, and \( Ci \) and \( Di \) are the number of infeasible simple conditions and decisions, respectively.

\( T \) is considered adequate with respect to the multiple condition coverage criterion if the condition coverage of \( T \) with respect to \((P, R)\) is 1.
In class exercise: Check that the following test set is adequate with respect to the condition/decision coverage criterion.

\[ T = \begin{cases} t_1 : & < x = -3, y = -2 > \\ t_2 : & < x = 4, y = 2 > \end{cases} \]
7.2.6 Multiple Condition coverage
Multiple condition coverage

Consider a compound condition with two or more simple conditions. Using condition coverage on some compound condition \( C \) implies that each simple condition within \( C \) has been evaluated to true and false.

However, does it imply that all combinations of the values of the individual simple conditions in \( C \) have been exercised?
Consider \( D=(A< B) \text{ OR } (A> C) \) composed of two simple conditions \( A< B \) and \( A> C \). The four possible combinations of the outcomes of these two simple conditions are enumerated in the table. Consider \( T \):

\[
T = \begin{cases} 
  t_1 : & < A = 2 \quad B = 3 \quad C = 1 > \\
  t_2 : & < A = 2 \quad B = 1 \quad C = 3 > 
\end{cases}
\]

**Check:** Does \( T \) cover all four combinations?

**Check:** Does \( T' \) cover all four combinations?

\[
T' = \begin{cases} 
  t_1 : & < A = 2 \quad B = 3 \quad C = 1 > \\
  t_2 : & < A = 2 \quad B = 1 \quad C = 3 > \\
  t_3 : & < A = 2 \quad B = 3 \quad C = 5 > \\
  t_4 : & < A = 2 \quad B = 1 \quad C = 5 > 
\end{cases}
\]
Multiple condition coverage: Definition

Suppose that the program under test contains a total of $n$ decisions. Assume also that each decision contains $k_1, k_2, \ldots, k_n$ simple conditions. Each decision has several combinations of values of its constituent simple conditions.

For example, decision $i$ will have a total of $2^{k_i}$ combinations. Thus, the total number of combinations to be covered is

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} 2^{k_i}$$
The multiple condition coverage of \( T \) with respect to \((P, R)\) is computed as \( \frac{Cc}{(C_e - C_i)} \), where \( Cc \) is the number of combinations covered, \( C_i \) is the number of infeasible simple combinations, and \( C_e \) is the total number of combinations in the program.

\( T \) is considered adequate with respect to the multiple condition coverage criterion if the condition coverage of \( T \) with respect to \((P, R)\) is 1.
Multiple condition coverage: Example

Consider the following program with specifications in the table.

```
1    begin
2        int A, B, C, S=0;
3        input (A, B, C);
4        if(A<B and A>C) S=f1(A, B, C);
5        if(A<B and A≤C) S=f2(A, B, C);
6        if(A≥B and A≤C) S=f4(A, B, C);
7        output(S);
8    end
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A &lt; B</th>
<th>A &gt; C</th>
<th>S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>f1(P, Q, R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>f2(P, Q, R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>f3(P, Q, R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>f4(P, Q, R)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is an obvious error in the program, computation of S for one of the four combinations, line 3 in the table, has been left out.
Multiple condition coverage: Example (contd.)

Is T adequate with respect to decision coverage? Multiple condition coverage? Does it reveal the error?

```
begin
int A, B, C, S=0;
input (A, B, C);
if(A>B and A>C) S=f1(A, B, C);
if(A>B and A<=C) S=f2(A, B, C);
if(A>=B and A<=C) S=f4(A, B, C);
output(S);
end
```

\[ T = \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
T_1 : < A = 2 \quad B = 3 \quad C = 1 \\
T_2 : < A = 2 \quad B = 1 \quad C = 3
\end{array} \right\} \]
Multiple condition coverage: Example (contd.)

To improve decision coverage we add t3 to T and obtain T’.

```
begin
  int A, B, C, S=0;
  input (A, B, C);
  if(A<B and A>C) S=f1(A, B, C);
  if(A<B and A<=C) S=f2(A, B, C);
  if(A>=B and A<=C) S=f4(A, B, C);
  output(S);
end
```

\[ T' = \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
  t_1 : < A = 2, B = 3, C' = 1 > \\
  t_2 : < A = 2, B = 1, C' = 3 > \\
  t_3 : < A = 2, B = 3, C = 5 > \\
\end{array} \right\} \]

Does T’ reveal the error?
Multiple condition coverage: Example (contd.)

In class exercise: Construct a table showing the simple conditions covered by $T’$. Do you notice that some combinations of simple conditions remain uncovered?

Now add a test to $T’$ to cover the uncovered combinations. Does your test reveal the error? If yes, then under what conditions?
7.2.7 LCSAJ coverage
Linear Code Sequence and Jump (LCSAJ)

Execution of sequential programs that contain at least one condition, proceeds in pairs where the first element of the pair is a sequence of statements, executed one after the other, and terminated by a jump to the next such pair.

A Linear Code Sequence and Jump is a program unit comprised of a textual code sequence that terminates in a jump to the beginning of another code sequence and jump.

An LCSAJ is represented as a triple (X, Y, Z) where X and Y are, respectively, locations of the first and the last statements and Z is the location to which the statement at Y jumps.
Linear Code Sequence and Jump (LCSAJ)

Consider this program.

```
1    begin
2       int x, y, p;
3       input (x, y);
4       if(x<0)
5           p=g(y);
6       else
7           p=g(y*y);
8    end
```

The last statement in an LCSAJ \((X, Y, Z)\) is a jump and \(Z\) may be program exit. When control arrives at statement \(X\), follows through to statement \(Y\), and then jumps to statement \(Z\), we say that the LCSAJ \((X, Y, Z)\) is traversed or covered or exercised.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LCSAJ</th>
<th>Start Line</th>
<th>End Line</th>
<th>Jump to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LCSAJ coverage: Example 1

begin
  int x, y, p;
  input (x, y);
  if(x<0)
    p=g(y);
  else
    p=g(y*y);
end

\[ T = \{ \begin{array}{l}
  t_1 : \quad < x = -5 \quad y = 2 > \\
  t_2 : \quad < x = 9 \quad y = 2 > 
\end{array} \] 

t1 covers (1,4,7) and (7, 8, exit). t2 covers (1, 6, exit) is executed. T covers all three LCSAJs.
LCSAJ coverage: Example 2

```c
begin
  // Compute $x^y$ given non-negative integers x and y.
  int x, y, p;
  input (x, y);
  p=1;
  count=y;
  while(count>0){
    p=p*x;
    count=count-1;
  }
  output(p);
end
```

In class exercise: Find all LCSAJs
## LCSAJ coverage: Example 2 (contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LCSAJ</th>
<th>Start Line</th>
<th>End Line</th>
<th>Jump to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Verify:** This set covers all LCSAJs.

\[
T = \begin{cases} 
  t_1 : & < x = 5 \quad y = 0 > \\
  t_2 : & < x = 5 \quad y = 2 > 
\end{cases}
\]
LCSAJ coverage: Definition

The LCSAJ coverage of a test set $T$ with respect to $(P, R)$ is computed as

\[
\frac{\text{Number of LCSAJs exercised}}{\text{Total number of feasible LCSAJs}}
\]

$T$ is considered adequate with respect to the LCSAJ coverage criterion if the LCSAJ coverage of $T$ with respect to $(P, R)$ is.
7.2.8 Modified condition/decision coverage
Modified Condition/Decision (MC/DC) Coverage

Obtaining multiple condition coverage might become expensive when there are many embedded simple conditions. When a compound condition \(C\) contains \(n\) simple conditions, the maximum number of tests required to cover \(C\) is \(2^n\).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(n)</th>
<th>Minimum tests</th>
<th>Time to execute all tests</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>256 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>65536</td>
<td>65.5 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>4294967296</td>
<td>49.5 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Compound conditions and MC/DC

MC/DC coverage requires that every compound condition in a program must be tested by demonstrating that each simple condition within the compound condition has an independent effect on its outcome.

Thus, MC/DC coverage is a weaker criterion than the multiple condition coverage criterion.
# MC/DC coverage: Simple conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>( C_1 )</th>
<th>( C_2 )</th>
<th>( C )</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Condition:</strong> ( C_a = (C_1 \text{ and } C_2) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_1 )</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Tests ( t_1 ) and ( t_2 ) cover ( C_2 ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_2 )</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Tests ( t_1 ) and ( t_3 ) cover ( C_1 ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_3 )</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MC/DC adequate test set for** \( C_a = \{t_1, t_2, t_3\} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>( C_1 )</th>
<th>( C_2 )</th>
<th>( C )</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Condition:</strong> ( C_b = (C_1 \text{ or } C_2) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_4 )</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Tests ( t_4 ) and ( t_5 ) cover ( C_2 ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_5 )</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Tests ( t_4 ) and ( t_6 ) cover ( C_1 ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_6 )</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MC/DC adequate test set for** \( C_b = \{t_4, t_5, t_6\} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>( C_1 )</th>
<th>( C_2 )</th>
<th>( C )</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Condition:</strong> ( C_c = (C_1 \text{ xor } C_2) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_7 )</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Tests ( t_7 ) and ( t_8 ) cover ( C_2 ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_8 )</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Tests ( t_8 ) and ( t_9 ) cover ( C_1 ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_9 )</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MC/DC adequate test set for** \( C_c = \{t_7, t_8, t_9\} \)
7.2.9 MC/DC adequate tests for compound conditions
Generating tests for compound conditions

Let $C = C_1$ and $C_2$ and $C_3$. Create a table with five columns and four rows. Label the columns as Test, $C_1$, $C_2$, $C_3$ and $C$, from left to right. An optional column labeled “Comments” may be added. The column labeled Test contains rows labeled by test case numbers $t_1$ through $t_4$. The remaining entries are empty.
Generating tests for compound conditions (contd.)

Copy all entries in columns $C_1$, $C_2$, and $C$ from the table for simple conditions into columns $C_2$, $C_3$, and $C$ of the empty table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>$C_1$</th>
<th>$C_2$</th>
<th>$C_3$</th>
<th>$C$</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$t_1$</td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_2$</td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_3$</td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_4$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Generating tests for compound conditions (contd.)

Fill the first three rows in the column marked C1 with true and the last row with false.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>$C_1$</th>
<th>$C_2$</th>
<th>$C_3$</th>
<th>$C$</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$t_1$</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_2$</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_3$</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_4$</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MC/DC coverage: Generating tests for compound conditions (contd.)

Fill the last row under columns labeled C2, C3, and C with true, true, and false, respectively.

We now have a table containing MC/DC adequate tests for C=(C1 AND C2 AND C3) derived from tests for C=(C1 AND C2).
MC/DC coverage: Generating tests for compound conditions (contd.)

The procedure illustrated above can be extended to derive tests for any compound condition using tests for a simpler compound condition (solve Exercises 7.15 and 7.16).
7.2.10 Definition of MC/DC coverage
MC/DC coverage: Definition

A test set $T$ for program $P$ written to meet requirements $R$, is considered adequate with respect to the MC/DC coverage criterion if upon the execution of $P$ on each test in $T$, the following requirements are met.

- Each block in $P$ has been covered.
- Each simple condition in $P$ has taken both true and false values.
- Each decision in $P$ has taken all possible outcomes.
- Each simple condition within a compound condition $C$ in $P$ has been shown to independently effect the outcome of $C$. This is the MC part of the coverage we discussed.
Analysis

The first three requirements above correspond to block, condition, and decision coverage, respectively.

The fourth requirement corresponds to `MC" coverage. Thus, the MC/DC coverage criterion is a mix of four coverage criteria based on the flow of control.

With regard to the second requirement, it is to be noted that conditions that are not part of a decision, such as the one in the following statement $A = (p<q) \text{ OR } (x>y)$ are also included in the set of conditions to be covered.
Analysis (contd.)

With regard to the fourth requirement, a condition such as \((A \text{ AND } B) \text{ OR } (C \text{ AND } A)\) poses a problem. It is not possible to keep the first occurrence of \(A\) fixed while varying the value of its second occurrence.

Here the first occurrence of \(A\) is said to be \textit{coupled} to its second occurrence. In such cases an adequate test set need only demonstrate the independent effect of any one occurrence of the coupled condition.
Adequacy

Let $C_1, C_2, ..., C_N$ be the conditions in $P$. $n_i$ denote the number of simple conditions in $C_i$, $e_i$ the number of simple conditions shown to have independent affect on the outcome of $C_i$, and $f_i$ the number of infeasible simple conditions in $C_i$.

The MC coverage of $T$ for program $P$ subject to requirements $R$, denoted by $MC_c$, is computed as follows.

$$MC_c = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} e_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{N} (e_i - f_i)}$$

Test set $T$ is considered adequate with respect to the MC coverage if $MC_c = 1$ of $T$ is 1.
Example

Consider the following requirements:

R1.1: Invoke fire-1 when \((x < y) \text{ AND } (z \times z > y) \text{ AND } (\text{prev} = \text{``East''})\).

R1.2: Invoke fire-2 when \((x < y) \text{ AND } (z \times z \leq y) \text{ OR } (\text{current} = \text{``South''})\).

R1.3: Invoke fire-3 when none of the two conditions above is true.

R2: The invocation described above must continue until an input Boolean variable becomes true.
Example (contd.)

begin
float x, y, z;
direction d;
string prev, current;
bool done;

input (done);
current=“North”;  ← Condition $C_1$.
while (¬ done){
    input (d);
    prev=current; current=f(d);
    input (x, y, z);
Example (contd.)

12    if((x<y) and (z*z>y) and (prev=="East")) ← Condition C₂.
13        fire-1(x, y);
14    else if ((x<y and (z*z ≤ y) or (current=="South")) ← Condition C₃.
15        fire-2(x, y);
16    else
17        fire-3(x, y);
18    input (done);
19  }
20    output("Firing completed.");
21 end
Example (contd.)

Verify that the following set T1 of four tests, executed in the given order, is adequate with respect to statement, block, and decision coverage criteria but not with respect to the condition coverage criterion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>done</th>
<th>d</th>
<th>x</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( t_1 )</td>
<td>( R_{1.2} )</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_2 )</td>
<td>( R_{1.1} )</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_3 )</td>
<td>( R_{1.3} )</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_4 )</td>
<td>( R_2 )</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Verify that the following set $T_2$, obtained by adding $t_5$ to $T_1$, is adequate with respect to the condition coverage but not with respect to the multiple condition coverage criterion. Note that sequencing of tests is important in this case!
Example (contd.)

Verify that the following set $T_3$, obtained by adding $t_6$, $t_7$, $t_8$, and $t_9$ to $T_2$ is adequate with respect to MC/DC coverage criterion. Note again that sequencing of tests is important in this case (especially for $t_1$ and $t_7$)!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>done</th>
<th>d</th>
<th>x</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$t_1$</td>
<td>$R_{1.2}$</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_6$</td>
<td>$R_1$</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_7$</td>
<td>$R_1$</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_2$</td>
<td>$R_{1.1}$</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_3$</td>
<td>$R_{1.3}$</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_8$</td>
<td>$R_{1.1}$ and $R_{1.2}$</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_9$</td>
<td>$R_1$</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_4$</td>
<td>$R_2$</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.2.12 Error detection and MC/DC adequacy
MC/DC adequacy and error detection

We consider the following three types of errors.

**Missing condition:** One or more simple conditions is missing from a compound condition. For example, the correct condition should be \((x < y \text{ AND done})\) but the condition coded is \((\text{done})\).

**Incorrect Boolean operator:** One or more Boolean operators is incorrect. For example, the correct condition is \((x < y \text{ AND done})\) which has been coded as \((x < y \text{ OR done})\).

**Mixed:** One or more simple conditions is missing and one or more Boolean operators is incorrect. For example, the correct condition should be \((x < y \text{ AND } z \cdot x \geq y \text{ AND } d=``South``)\) has been coded as \((x < y \text{ OR } z \cdot x \geq y)\).
Example

Suppose that condition $C = C_1 \text{ AND } C_2 \text{ AND } C_3$ has been coded as $C' = C_1 \text{ AND } C_2$. Four tests that form an MC/DC adequate set are in the following table. Verify that the following set of four tests is MC/DC adequate but does not reveal the error.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>C'</th>
<th>Error Detected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$C_1, C_2, C_3$</td>
<td>$C_1 \text{ and } C_2 \text{ and } C_3$</td>
<td>$C_1 \text{ and } C_3$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_1$</td>
<td>true, true, true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_2$</td>
<td>false, false, false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_3$</td>
<td>true, true, false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_4$</td>
<td>false, false, true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MC/DC and condition coverage

Several examples in the book show that satisfying the MC/DC adequacy criteria does not necessarily imply that errors made while coding conditions will be revealed. However, the examples do favor MC/DC over condition coverage.

The examples also show that an MC/DC adequate test will likely reveal more errors than a decision or condition-coverage adequate test. (Note the emphasis on “likely.”)
Consider \( C = C_1 \text{ AND } C_2 \).

The outcome of the above condition does not depend on \( C_2 \) when \( C_1 \) is false. When using short-circuit evaluation, condition \( C_2 \) is not evaluated if \( C_1 \) evaluates to false.

Thus, the combination \( C_1 = \text{false} \) and \( C_2 = \text{true} \), or the combination \( C_1 = \text{false} \) and \( C_2 = \text{false} \) may be infeasible if the programming language allows, or requires as in C, short circuit evaluation.
MC/DC and decision dependence

Dependence of one decision on another might also lead to an infeasible combination. Consider, for example, the following sequence of statements.

```
1    int A, B, C
2    input (A, B, C);
3    if(A>10 or B>30) {
    4        S_1=f1(A, B, C)
    5    if(A<5 and B>10){
    6        S_2=f2(A, B, C);
    7    }
```

---

*Infeasible condition A<5*
Infeasibility and reachability

Note that infeasibility is different from reachability. A decision might be reachable but not feasible and vice versa. In the sequence above, both decisions are reachable but the second decision is not feasible. Consider the following sequence.

```c
1 int A, B, C
2 input (A, B, C);
3 if(A>A+1) {
   S1=f1(A, B, C)
4     if(A>5 and B>10){
5       S2=f2(A, B, C);
6    }
7 }
```

In this case the second decision is not reachable due an error at line 3. It may, however, be feasible.
7.2.15 Tracing test cases to requirements
Test trace back

When enhancing a test set to satisfy a given coverage criterion, it is desirable to ask the following question: What portions of the requirements are tested when the program under test is executed against the newly added test case? The task of relating the new test case to the requirements is known as test trace-back.

Advantages of trace back: Assists us in determining whether or not the new test case is redundant.

It has the likelihood of revealing errors and ambiguities in the requirements.

It assists with the process of documenting tests against requirements.

See example 7.27.
7.3 Concepts from data flow
7.3.1 Definitions and uses
We will now examine some test adequacy criteria based on the flow of “data” in a program. This is in contrast to criteria based on “flow of control” that we have examined so far.

Test adequacy criteria based on the flow of data are useful in improving tests that are adequate with respect to control-flow based criteria. Let us look at an example.
Example: Test enhancement using data flow

Here is an MC/DC adequate test set that does not reveal the error.

```
1   begin
2     int x, y; float z;
3     input (x, y);
4     z=0;
5     if (x! =0)
6         z=z+y;
7     else z=z-y;
8     if (y! =0) ← This condition should be (y! =0 and x! =0)
9         z=z/x;
10     else z=z*x;
11     output(z);
12   end
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>x</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$t_1$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_2$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example (contd.)

Neither of the two tests force the use of \( z \) defined on line 6, at line 9. To do so one requires a test that causes conditions at lines 5 and 8 to be true.


1 begin
2     int x, y; float z;
3     input (x, y);
4     z=0;
5     if (x! =0)
6         z=z+y;
7     else z=z-y;
8     if (y! =0) ← This condition should be \((y! =0 \text{ and } x! =0)\)
9         z=z/x;
10    else z=z*x;
11    output(z);
12 end

An MC/DC adequate test does not force the execution of this path and hence the divide by zero error is not revealed.
Verify that the following test set covers all def-use pairs of $z$ and reveals the error.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>$x$</th>
<th>$y$</th>
<th>$z$</th>
<th>*def-use pairs covered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$t_1$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>(4, 7), (7, 10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_2$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>(4, 6), (6, 9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_3$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>(4, 7), (7, 9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_4$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>(4, 6), (6, 10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*In the pair $(l_1, l_2)$, $z$ is defined in $l_1$ and used in line $l_2$.

Would an LCSAJ adequate test also reveal the error?
A program written in a procedural language, such as C and Java, contains variables. Variables are defined by assigning values to them and are used in expressions.

Statement $x=y+z$ defines variable $x$ and uses variables $y$ and $z$.

Declaration `int x, y, A[10];` defines three variables.

Statement `scanf(\"%d %d\", &x, &y)` defines variables $x$ and $y$.

Statement `printf(\"Output: %d \n\", x+y)` uses variables $x$ and $y$. 
Definitions and uses (contd.)

A parameter $x$ passed as call-by-value to a function, is considered as a use of, or a reference to, $x$.

A parameter $x$ passed as call-by-reference, serves as a definition and use of $x$. 
Consider the following sequence of statements that use pointers.

```c
z=&x;
y=z+1;
*z=25;
y=*z+1;
```

The first of the above statements defines a pointer variable `z` the second defines `y` and uses `z` the third defines `x` through the pointer variable `z` and the last defines `y` and uses `x` accessed through the pointer variable `z`. 
Arrays are also tricky. Consider the following declaration and two statements in C:

\[
\text{int } A[10]; \\\nonumber
A[i]=x+y; \\nonumber
\]

The first statement defines variable \( A \). The second statement defines \( A \) and uses \( i \), \( x \), and \( y \). Alternate: second statement defines \( A[i] \) and not the entire array \( A \). The choice of whether to consider the entire array \( A \) as defined or the specific element depends upon how stringent is the requirement for coverage analysis.
7.3.2 C-use and p-use
c-use

Uses of a variable that occur within an expression as part of an assignment statement, in an output statement, as a parameter within a function call, and in subscript expressions, are classified as c-use, where the ``c'' in c-use stands for computational.

How many c-uses of x can you find in the following statements?

```c
z=x+1;
A[x-1]= B[2];
foo(x*x)
output(x);
```

Answer: 5
p-use

The occurrence of a variable in an expression used as a condition in a branch statement such as an if and a while, is considered as a p-use. The ``p'' in p-use stands for predicate.

How many p-uses of z and x can you find in the following statements?

\[
\text{if}(z>0)\{\text{output}(x)\}; \\
\text{while}(z>x)\{...\};
\]

Answer: 3 (2 of z and 1 of x)
p-use: possible confusion

Consider the statement:

```c
if(A[x+1]>0){output (x)};
```

The use of A is clearly a p-use.

*Is the use of x in the subscript, a c-use or a p-use? Discuss.*
C-uses within a basic block

Consider the basic block

\[ p = y + z; \]
\[ x = p + 1; \]
\[ p = z^2; \]

While there are two definitions of \( p \) in this block, only the second definition will propagate to the next block. The first definition of \( p \) is considered local to the block while the second definition is global. *We are concerned with global definitions, and uses.*

Note that \( y \) and \( z \) are global uses; their definitions flow into this block from some other block.
7.3.4 Data flow graph
Data flow graph

A data-flow graph of a program, also known as def-use graph, captures the flow of definitions (also known as defs) across basic blocks in a program.

It is similar to a control flow graph of a program in that the nodes, edges, and all paths thorough the control flow graph are preserved in the data flow graph. An example follows.
Example

Given a program, find its basic blocks, compute \textit{defs}, \textit{c-uses} and \textit{p-uses} in each block. Each block becomes a \textit{node} in the def-use graph (this is similar to the control flow graph).

Attach \textit{defs}, \textit{c-use} and \textit{p-use} to each node in the graph. Label each edge with the condition which when true causes the edge to be taken.

We use \( d_i(x) \) to refer to the definition of variable \( x \) at node \( i \). Similarly, \( u_i(x) \) refers to the use of variable \( x \) at node \( i \).
Example (contd.)

**Unreachable node**
7.3.5 Def-clear paths
Def-clear path

Any path starting from a node at which variable $x$ is defined and ending at a node at which $x$ is used, without redefining $x$ anywhere else along the path, is a def-clear path for $x$.

Path 2-5 is def-clear for variable $z$ defined at node 2 and used at node 5. Path 1-2-5 is NOT def-clear for variable $z$ defined at node 1 and used at node 5.

Thus, definition of $z$ at node 2 is live at node 5 while that at node 1 is not live at node 5.
Def-clear path (another example)

P7.16

```plaintext
begin
float x, y, z=0.0;
int count;
input (x, y, count);
do {
    if (x<=0) {
        if (y>=0) {
            z=y*z+1;
        }
    } else{
        z=1/x;
    }
y=x*y+z
    count=count-1
while (count>0)
output (z);
end
```

Find def-clear paths fordefs and uses of x and z.

Which definitions are live at node 4?
7.3.6 def-use pairs
Def-use pairs

Def of a variable at line $l_1$ and its use at line $l_2$ constitute a def-use pair. $l_1$ and $l_2$ can be the same.

dcu (di(x)) denotes the set of all nodes where di(x)) is live and used.

dpu (di(x)) denotes the set of all edges (k, l) such that there is a def-clear path from node i to edge (k, l) and x is used at node k.

We say that a def-use pair $(d_i(x), u_j(x))$ is covered when a def-clear path that includes nodes i to node j is executed. If $u_j(x))$ is a p-use then all edges of the kind (j, k) must also be taken during some executions.
Def-use pairs (example)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable (v)</th>
<th>Defined in node (n)</th>
<th>dcu (v, n)</th>
<th>dpu (v, n)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>{5, 6}</td>
<td>{(2, 3), (2, 5)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>{4, 6}</td>
<td>{(3, 4), (3, 6)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>{4, 6}</td>
<td>{(3, 4), (3, 6)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>{4, 6, 7}</td>
<td>{}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>{4, 6, 7}</td>
<td>{}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>{4, 6, 7}</td>
<td>{}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>count</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>{6}</td>
<td>{(6, 2), (6, 7)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>count</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>{6}</td>
<td>{(6, 2), (6, 7)}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Def-use pairs: Minimal set

Def-use pairs are items to be covered during testing. However, in some cases, coverage of a def-use pair implies coverage of another def-use pair. Analysis of the data flow graph can reveal a minimal set of def-use pairs whose coverage implies coverage of all def-use pairs.

*Exercise:* Analyze the def-use graph shown in the previous slide and determine a minimal set of def-uses to be covered.
Data flow based adequacy

CU: total number of c-uses in a program.

PU: total number of p-uses.

\[
CU = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{d_i} | dcu(v_i, j) |
\]

\[
PU = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{d_i} | dpu(v_i, j) |
\]

Given a total of \( n \) variables \( v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_n \) each defined at \( d_i \) nodes.
7.4 Adequacy criteria based on data flow
7.4.1, c-use coverage
C-use coverage:

The c-use coverage of $T$ with respect to $(P, R)$ is computed as

$$\frac{CU_c}{(CU - CU_f)}$$

where $CU_c$ is the number of c-uses covered and $CU_f$ the number of infeasible c-uses. $T$ is considered adequate with respect to the c-use coverage criterion if its c-use coverage is 1.
C-use coverage: path traversed

Path \((\text{Start}, .. \ q, \ k, .., \ z, .. \ \text{End})\) covers the c-use at node \(z\) of \(x\) defined at node \(q\) given that \((k \ldots, z)\) is def clear with respect to \(x\)

Exercise: Find the c-use coverage when program c-use of \(x\) P7.16 is executed against the following test:

\(t1: <x=5, y=-1, \text{count}=1>\)
7.4 Adequacy criteria based on data flow
7.4.2 p-use coverage
p-use coverage

P-use coverage:

The p-use coverage of \( T \) with respect to \((P, R)\) is computed as

\[
\frac{PU_c}{(PU - PU_f)}
\]

where \( PU_c \) is the number of p-uses covered and \( PU_f \) the number of infeasible p-uses. \( T \) is considered adequate with respect to the p-use coverage criterion if its p-use coverage is 1.
Exercise: Find the p-use coverage when program P7.16 is executed against the following test:

\[ t_2: \langle x= -2, y= -1, \text{count}=3 \rangle \]
7.4 Adequacy criteria based on data flow
7.4.3, all-uses coverage
All-uses coverage:

The all-uses coverage of $T$ with respect to $(P, R)$ is computed as

$$\frac{(CU_c + PU_c)}{((CU + PU) - (CU_f + PU_f))}$$

where $CU$ is the total c-uses, $CU_c$ is the number of c-uses covered, $PU_c$ is the number of p-uses covered, $CU_f$ the number of infeasible c-uses and $PU_f$ the number of infeasible p-uses. $T$ is considered adequate with respect to the all-uses coverage criterion if its c-use coverage is 1.

Exercise: Is $T=\{t1, t2\}$ adequate w.r.t. to all-uses coverage for P7.16?
Infeasible p- and c-uses

Coverage of a c- or a p-use requires a path to be traversed through the program. However, if this path is infeasible, then some c- and p-uses that require this path to be traversed might also be infeasible.

Infeasible uses are often difficult to determine without some hint from a test tool.
Infeasible c-use: Example

Consider the c-use at node 4 of z defined at node 5.

*Show that this c-use is infeasible.*
7.4.4 k-dr chain coverage
Other data-flow based criteria

There exist several other adequacy criteria based on data flows. Some of these are more powerful in their error-detection effectiveness than the c-, p-, and all-uses criteria.

Examples: (a) def-use chain or k-dr chain coverage. These are alternating sequences of def-use for one or more variables. (b) Data context and ordered data context coverage.
7.6 The “subsumes” relation
Subsumes relation

**Subsumes**: Given a test set $T$ that is adequate with respect to criterion $C_1$, what can we conclude about the adequacy of $T$ with respect to another criterion $C_2$?

**Effectiveness**: Given a test set $T$ that is adequate with respect to criterion $C$, what can we expect regarding its effectiveness in revealing errors?
Subsumes relationship

input domain

all paths

all-uses multiple condition

c-uses p-uses mc/dc

condition
decision

block
Summary

We have introduced the notion of test adequacy and enhancement.

Two types of adequacy criteria considered: one based on control flow and the other on data flow.

**Control flow based**: statement, decision, condition, multiple condition, MC/DC, and LCSAJ coverage. Many more exist.

**Data flow based**: c-use, p-uses, all-uses, k-dr chain, data context, elementary data context. Many more exist.
Use of any of the criteria discussed here requires a test tool that measures coverage during testing and displays it in a user-friendly manner. xSUDS is one such set of tools. Several other commercial tools, such as PaRTe, Cobertura, and Bullseye, are available.

Several test organizations believe that code coverage is useful at unit-level. This is a myth and needs to be shattered. Incremental assessment of code coverage and enhancement of tests can allow the application of coverage-based testing to large programs.
Summary (contd.)

Even though coverage is not guaranteed to reveal all program errors, it is the perhaps the most effective way to assess the amount of code that has been tested and what remains untested.

Tests derived using black-box approaches can almost always be enhanced using one or more of the assessment criteria discussed.
Chapter 8

Test Adequacy Measurement and Enhancement Using Mutation

Updated: July 18, 2013
Learning Objectives

- What is test adequacy? What is test enhancement? When to measure test adequacy and how to use it to enhance tests?
- What is program mutation?
- Competent programmer hypothesis and the coupling effect.
- Strengths and limitations of test adequacy based on program mutation.
- Mutation operators
- Tools for mutation testing
What is adequacy?

- Consider a program \( P \) written to meet a set \( R \) of functional requirements. We notate such a \( P \) and \( R \) as \( (P, R) \). Let \( R \) contain \( n \) requirements labeled \( R_1, R_2, \ldots, R_n \).

- Suppose now that a set \( T \) containing \( k \) tests has been constructed to test \( P \) to determine whether or not it meets all the requirements in \( R \). Also, \( P \) has been executed against each test in \( T \) and has produced correct behavior.

- We now ask: Is \( T \) good enough? This question can be stated differently as: Has \( P \) been tested thoroughly?, or as: Is \( T \) adequate?
What is program mutation?

Suppose that program P has been tested against a test set T and P has not failed on any test case in T. Now suppose we do the following:

\[
\text{Changed to}
\]

\[
P \quad \rightarrow \quad P'
\]

What behavior do you expect from P’ against tests in T?
What is program mutation? [2]

- P’ is known as a mutant of P.

- There might be a test t in T such that P(t)≠P’ (t). In this case we say that t distinguishes P’ from P. Or, that t has killed P’.

- There might be not be any test t in T such that P(t)≠P’ (t). In this case we say that T is unable to distinguish P and P’. Hence P’ is considered live in the test process.
What is program mutation? [3]

- If there does not exist any test case \( t \) in the input domain of \( P \) that distinguishes \( P \) from \( P' \) then \( P' \) is said to be equivalent to \( P \).

- If \( P' \) is not equivalent to \( P \) but no test in \( T \) is able to distinguish it from \( P \) then \( T \) is considered inadequate.

- A non-equivalent and live mutant offers the tester an opportunity to generate a new test case and hence enhance \( T \).

*We will refer to program mutation as mutation.*
Test adequacy using mutation [1]

- Given a test set $T$ for program $P$ that must meet requirements $R$, a test adequacy assessment procedure proceeds as follows.

- **Step 1**: Create a set $M$ of mutants of $P$. Let $M=\{M_0, M_1, \ldots, M_k\}$. Note that we have $k$ mutants.

- **Step 2**: For each mutant $M_i$ find if there exists a $t$ in $T$ such that $M_i(t) \neq P(t)$. If such a $t$ exists then $M_i$ is considered killed and removed from further consideration.
Test adequacy using mutation [2]

- **Step 3**: At the end of Step 2 suppose that \( k_1 \leq k \) mutants have been killed and \((k-k_1)\) mutants are live.

  Case 1: \((k-k_1)=0\): T is adequate with respect to mutation.

  Case 2: \((k-k_1)>0\) then we compute the mutation score (MS) as follows:

  \[
  MS = \frac{k_1}{(k-e)}
  \]

  where \( e \) is the number of equivalent mutants. Note: \( e \leq (k-k_1) \).
Test enhancement using mutation

- One has the opportunity to enhance a test set $T$ after having assessed its adequacy.

  **Step 1:** If the mutation score (MS) is 1, then some other technique, or a different set of mutants, needs to be used to help enhance $T$.

  **Step 2:** If the mutation score (MS) is less than 1, then there exist live mutants that are not equivalent to $P$. Each live mutant needs to be distinguished from $P$. 
Test enhancement using mutation [2]

- **Step 3:** Hence a new test $t$ is designed with the objective of distinguishing at least one of the live mutants; let us say this mutant is $m$.

- **Step 4:** If $t$ does not distinguish $m$ then another test $t'$ needs to be designed to distinguish $m$. Suppose that $t$ does distinguish $m$.

- **Step 5:** It is possible that $t$ also distinguishes other live mutants.
Test enhancement using mutation [3]

- **Step 6:** Add \( t \) to \( T \) and re-compute the mutation score (MS).

- Repeat the enhancement process from Step 1.
Error detection using mutation

- As with any test enhancement technique, there is no guarantee that tests derived to distinguish live mutants will reveal a yet undiscovered error in $P$. Nevertheless, empirical studies have found to be the most powerful of all formal test enhancement techniques.

- The next simple example illustrates how test enhancement using mutation detects errors.
Consider the following function `foo` that is required to return the sum of two integers `x` and `y`. Clearly `foo` is incorrect.

```c
int foo(int x, y) {
    return (x-y);  // This should be return (x+y)
}
```
Error detection using mutation [3]

- Now suppose that foo has been tested using a test set T that contains two tests:

  \[ T = \{ t1: <x=1, y=0>, t2: <x=-1, y=0>\} \]

- First note that foo behaves perfectly fine on each test in, i.e. foo returns the expected value for each test case in T. Also, T is adequate with respect to all control and data flow based test adequacy criteria.
Error detection using mutation [4]

Let us evaluate the adequacy of $T$ using mutation. Suppose that the following three mutants are generated from $\text{foo}$.

- $\textbf{M1:}$
  ```c
  int foo(int x, y)
  {
    return (x+y);
  }
  ```

- $\textbf{M2:}$
  ```c
  int foo(int x, y)
  {
    return (x-0);
  }
  ```

- $\textbf{M3:}$
  ```c
  int foo(int x, y)
  {
    return (0+y);
  }
  ```

- Note that M1 is obtained by replacing the - operator by a + operator, M2 by replacing y by 0, and M3 by replacing x by 0.
Error detection using mutation [4]

Next we execute each mutant against tests in \( T \) until the mutant is distinguished or we have exhausted all tests. Here is what we get.

\[
T = \{ t_1: <x=1, y=0>, t_2: <x=-1, y=0> \}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test (t)</th>
<th>foo(t)</th>
<th>M1(t)</th>
<th>M2(t)</th>
<th>M3(t)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>t1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Live</td>
<td>Live</td>
<td></td>
<td>Killed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Error detection using mutation [5]

After executing all three mutants we find that two are live and one is distinguished. Computation of mutation score requires us to determine if any of the live mutants is equivalent.

*In class exercise: Determine whether or not the two live mutants are equivalent to foo and compute the mutation score of T.*
Error detection using mutation [6]

Let us examine the following two live mutants.

M1: int foo(int x, y){
    return (x+y);
}

M2: int foo(int x, y){
    return (x-0);
}

Let us focus on M1. A test that distinguishes M1 from foo must satisfy the following condition:

\[ x - y \neq x + y \] implies \[ y \neq 0 \].

Hence we get t3: \(<x=1, y=1>\)
Error detection using mutation [7]

Executing `foo` on `t3` gives us `foo(t3)=0`. However, according to the requirements we must get `foo(t3)=2`. Thus, `t3` distinguishes M1 from `foo` and also reveals the error.

```
int foo(int x, y)
{
    return (x+y);
}
```

```
M1: int foo(int x, y)
{
    return (x-0);
}
```

```
M2: int foo(int x, y)
{
    return (x-0);
}
```

In class exercise: (a) Will any test that distinguishes also reveal the error? (b) Will any test that distinguishes M2 reveal the error?
Guaranteed error detection

Sometimes there exists a mutant $P'$ of program $P$ such that any test $t$ that distinguishes $P'$ from $P$ also causes $P$ to fail. More formally:

Let $P'$ be a mutant of $P$ and $t$ a test in the input domain of $P$. We say that $P'$ is an error revealing mutant if the following condition holds for any $t$.

$P'(t) \neq P(t) \text{ and } P(t) \neq R(t)$, where $R(t)$ is the expected response of $P$ based on its requirements.

*Is M1 in the previous example an error revealing mutant? What about M2?*
Distinguishing a mutant

A test case \( t \) that distinguishes a mutant \( m \) from its parent program \( P \) must satisfy the following three conditions:

**Condition 1: Reachability:** \( t \) must cause \( m \) to follow a path that arrives at the mutated statement in \( m \).

**Condition 2: Infection:** If \( S_{in} \) is the state of the mutant upon arrival at the mutant statement and \( S_{out} \) the state soon after the execution of the mutated statement, then \( S_{in} \neq S_{out} \).
Distinguishing a mutant [2]

Condition 3: Propagation: If difference between $S_{in}$ and $S_{out}$ must propagate to the output of $m$ such that the output of $m$ is different from that of $P$.

Exercise: Show that in the previous example both $t1$ and $t2$ satisfy the above three conditions for $M3$. 
Equivalent mutants

• The problem of deciding whether or not a mutant is equivalent to its parent program is undecidable. Hence there is no way to fully automate the detection of equivalent mutants.

• The number of equivalent mutants can vary from one program to another. However, empirical studies have shown that one can expect about 5% of the generated mutants to be equivalent to the parent program.

• Identifying equivalent mutants is generally a manual and often time-consuming—as well as frustrating—process.
A misconception

There is a widespread misconception amongst testing educators, researchers, and practitioners that any “coverage” based technique, including mutation, will not be able to detect errors due to missing path. Consider the following programs.

Program under test

```c
int foo(int x, y){
    int p=0;
    if(x<y)  // Missing else
        p=p+1;
    return(x+p*y)
}
```

Correct program

```c
int foo(int x, y){
    int p=0;
    if(x<y)
        p=p+1;
    else
        p=p-1;
    return(x+p*y)
}
```
A misconception [2]

(a) Suggest at least one mutant $M$ of foo that is guaranteed to reveal the error; in other words $M$ is an error revealing mutant.

(b) Suppose $T$ is decision adequate for foo. Is $T$ guaranteed to reveal the error?

(c) Suppose $T$ is def-use adequate for foo. Is $T$ guaranteed to reveal the error?
A mutant operator $O$ is a function that maps the program under test to a set of $k$ (zero or more) mutants of $P$. 

$O(P)$

- $M_1$
- $M_2$
- $\ldots$
- $M_k$
Mutant operators [2]

- A mutant operator creates mutants by making simple changes in the program under test.

- For example, the “variable replacement” mutant operator replaces a variable name by another variable declared in the program. An “relational operator replacement” mutant operator replaces relational operator with another relational operator.
## Mutant operators: Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mutant operator</th>
<th>In P</th>
<th>In mutant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable replacement</td>
<td>( z = x \times y + 1 );</td>
<td>( x = x \times y + 1; ) ( z = x \times x + 1 );</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relational operator</td>
<td>if (( x &lt; y ))</td>
<td>if (( x &gt; y )) ( ) if (( x \leq y ))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replacement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-by-1</td>
<td>( z = x \times y + 1 );</td>
<td>( z = x \times (y+1) + 1 ); ( z = (x+1) \times y + 1 );</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement by 0</td>
<td>( z = x \times y + 1 );</td>
<td>( z = 0 \times y + 1 ); ( z = 0 );</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arithmetic operator</td>
<td>( z = x \times y + 1 );</td>
<td>( z = x \times y - 1 ); ( z = x + y - 1 );</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replacement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mutants: First order and higher order

- A mutant obtained by making exactly “one change” is considered first order.
- A mutant obtained by making two changes is a second order mutant. Similarly higher order mutants can be defined. For example, a second order mutant of \( z = x + y \); is \( x = z + y \); where the variable replacement operator has been applied twice.
- In practice only first order mutants are generated for two reasons: (a) to lower the cost of testing and (b) most higher order mutants are killed by tests adequate with respect to first order mutants. [See coupling effect later.]
Mutant operators: basis

- A mutant operator models a simple mistake that could be made by a programmer.

- Several error studies have revealed that programmers--novice and experts--make simple mistakes. For example, instead of using $x<y+1$ one might use $x<y$.

- While programmers make “complex mistakes” too, mutant operators model simple mistakes. As we shall see later, the “coupling effect” explains why only simple mistakes are modeled.
Mutant operators: Goodness

- The design of mutation operators is based on guidelines and experience. It is thus evident that two groups might arrive at a different set of mutation operators for the same programming language. How should we judge whether or not that a set of mutation operators is “good enough?”

- Informal definition:
  - Let $S_1$ and $S_2$ denote two sets of mutation operators for language $L$. Based on the effectiveness criteria, we say that $S_1$ is superior to $S_2$ if mutants generated using $S_1$ guarantee a larger number of errors detected over a set of erroneous programs.
Mutant operators: Goodness [2]

• Generally one uses a small set of highly effective mutation operators rather than the complete set of operators.

• Experiments have revealed relatively small sets of mutation operators for C and Fortran. We say that one is using “constrained” or “selective” mutation when one uses this small set of mutation operators.
Mutant operators: Language dependence

• For each programming language one develops a set of mutant operators.

• Languages differ in their syntax thereby offering opportunities for making mistakes that differ between two languages. This leads to differences in the set of mutant operators for two languages.

• Mutant operators have been developed for languages such as Fortran, C, Ada, Lisp, and Java. [See the text for a comparison of mutant operators across several languages.]
Competent programmer hypothesis (CPH)

- CPH states that given a problem statement, a programmer writes a program $P$ that is in the general neighborhood of the set of correct programs.
- An extreme interpretation of CPH is that when asked to write a program to find the account balance, given an account number, a programmer is unlikely to write a program that deposits money into an account. Of course, while such a situation is unlikely to arise, a devious programmer might certainly write such a program.
Competent programmer hypothesis (CPH) [2]

- A more reasonable interpretation of the CPH is that the program written to satisfy a set of requirements will be a few mutants away from a correct program.

- The CPH assumes that the programmer knows of an algorithm to solve the problem at hand, and if not, will find one prior to writing the program.

- It is Thus, safe to assume that when asked to write a program to sort a list of numbers, a competent programs knows of, and makes use of, at least one sorting algorithm. Mistakes will lead to a program that can be corrected by applying one or more first order mutations.
Coupling effect

- The coupling effect has been paraphrased by DeMillo, Lipton, and Sayward as follows: “Test data that distinguishes all programs differing from a correct one by only simple errors is so sensitive that it also implicitly distinguishes more complex errors.”

- Stated alternately, again in the words of DeMillo, Lipton and Sayward: “...seemingly simple tests can be quite sensitive via the coupling effect.”
Coupling effect [2]

- For some input, a non-equivalent mutant forces a slight perturbation in the state space of the program under test. This perturbation takes place at the point of mutation and has the potential of infecting the entire state of the program.

- It is during an analysis of the behavior of the mutant in relation to that of its parent that one discovers complex faults.
Tools for mutation testing

• As with any other type of test adequacy assessment, mutation based assessment must be done with the help of a tool.

• There are few mutation testing tools available freely. Two such tools are Proteum for C from Professor José Maldonado and muJava for Java from Professor Jeff Offutt. We are not aware of any commercially available tool for mutation testing. See the textbook for a more complete listing of mutation tools.
Tools for mutation testing: Features

- A typical tool for mutation testing offers the following features.
  - A selectable palette of mutation operators.
  - Management of test set T.
  - Execution of the program under test against T and saving the output for comparison against that of mutants.
  - Generation of mutants.
Tools for mutation testing: Features [2]

- Mutant execution and computation of mutation score using user identified equivalent mutants.
- Incremental mutation testing: i.e. allows the application of a subset of mutation operators to a portion of the program under test.
- Mothra, an advanced mutation tool for Fortran also provided automatic test generation using DeMillo and Offutt’s method.
Mutation and system testing

- Adequacy assessment using mutation is often recommended only for relatively small units, e.g. a class in Java or a small collection of functions in C.

- However, given a good tool, one can use mutation to assess adequacy of system tests.

- The following procedure is recommended to assess the adequacy of system tests.
Mutation and system testing [2]

- **Step 1**: Identify a set $U$ of application units that are critical to the safe and secure functioning of the application. Repeat the following steps for each unit in $U$.

- **Step 2**: Select a small set of mutation operators. This selection is best guided by the operators defined by Eric Wong or Jeff Offutt. [See the text for details.]

- **Step 3**: Apply the operators to the selected unit.
Mutation and system testing [3]

- **Step 4**: Assess the adequacy of \( T \) using the mutants so generated. If necessary, enhance \( T \).

- **Step 5**: Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for the next unit until all units have been considered.

- We have now assessed \( T \), and perhaps enhanced it. Note the use of incremental testing and constrained mutation (i.e., use of a limited set of highly effective mutation operators).
Mutation and system testing [4]

- Application of mutation, and other advanced test assessment and enhancement techniques, is recommended for applications that must meet stringent availability, security, safety requirements.
Summary

- Mutation testing is the most powerful technique for the assessment and enhancement of tests.

- Mutation, as with any other test assessment technique, must be applied incrementally and with assistance from good tools.

- Identification of equivalent mutants is an undecidable problem--similar the identification of infeasible paths in control or data flow based test assessment.
While mutation testing is often recommended for unit testing, when done carefully and incrementally, it can be used for the assessment of system and other types of tests applied to an entire application.

Mutation is a highly recommended technique for use in the assurance of quality of highly available, secure, and safe systems.
Chapter 9

Test Selection, Minimization, and Prioritization for Regression Testing

Updated: July 17, 2013
Learning Objectives

What is regression testing?

How to select a subset of tests for regression testing?

How to select or minimize a set of tests for regression testing?

How to prioritize a set of tests for regression testing?
9.1. What is regression testing?
Regression testing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version 1</th>
<th>Version 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Develop $P$</td>
<td>4. Modify $P$ to $P'$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Test $P$</td>
<td>5. Test $P'$ for new functionality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Release $P$</td>
<td>6. Perform regression testing on $P'$ to ensure that the code carried over from $P$ behaves correctly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Release $P'$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What tests to use?

Idea 1:

All valid tests from the previous version and new tests created to test any added functionality. [This is the TEST-ALL approach.]

What are the strengths and shortcomings of this approach?
The test-all approach is best when you want to be certain that the new version works on all tests developed for the previous version and any new tests.

But what if you have limited resources to run tests and have to meet a deadline? What if running all tests as well as meeting the deadline is simply not possible?
Test selection

Idea 2:

Select a subset $T_r$ of the original test set $T$ such that successful execution of the modified code $P'$ against $T_r$ implies that all the functionality carried over from the original code $P$ to $P'$ is intact.

Finding $T_r$ can be done using several methods. We will discuss two of these known as test minimization and test prioritization.
9.3. Regression test selection: The problem
Regression Test Selection problem

Given test set T, our goal is to determine Tr such that successful execution of P’ against Tr implies that modified or newly added code in P’ has not broken the code carried over from P.

Note that some tests might become obsolete when P is modified to P’. Such tests are not included in the regression subset Tr. The task of identifying such obsolete tests is known as test revalidation.
Regression Test Process

Now that we know what the regression test selection problem is, let us look at an overall regression test process.

Test selection → Test setup → Test sequencing

Test execution

Error correction ← Output analysis

In this chapter we will learn how to select tests for regression testing.
9.5. Test selection using execution trace
Overview of a test selection method

Step 1: Given P and test set T, find the execution trace of P for each test in T.

Step 2: Extract test vectors from the execution traces for each node in the CFG of P.

Step 3: Construct syntax trees for each node in the CFGs of P and P’. This step can be executed while constructing the CFGs of P and P’.

Step 4: Traverse the CFGs and determine the a subset of T appropriate for regression testing of P’.
Let \( G=(N, E) \) denote the CFG of program \( P \). \( N \) is a finite set of nodes and \( E \) a finite set of edges connecting the nodes. Suppose that nodes in \( N \) are numbered 1, 2, and so on and that Start and End are two special nodes as discussed in Chapter 1.

Let \( T_{\text{no}} \) be the set of all valid tests for \( P' \). Thus, \( T_{\text{no}} \) contains only tests valid for \( P' \). It is obtained by discarding all tests that have become obsolete for some reason.
Execution Trace [2]

An execution trace of program $P$ for some test $t$ in $T_{no}$ is the sequence of nodes in $G$ traversed when $P$ is executed against $t$. As an example, consider the following program.

```
1 main()
2 { int g1(int a, b)
3 { int a,b; 1  int g2 (int a, b)
4  if(a+ 1==b)
5  return(a*a);
6  else
7  p=g2(x,y);
8  else
9  output (p);
10  end
11 }
```
Here is a CFG for our example program.
Now consider the following set of three tests and the corresponding trace.

\[
T = \left\{ t_1 : \langle x = 1, y = 3 \rangle, t_2 : \langle x = 2, y = 1 \rangle, t_3 : \langle x = 3, y = 1 \rangle \right\}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test ((t))</th>
<th>Execution trace ((\text{trace}(t)))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(t_1)</td>
<td>main.Start, main.1, main.2, g1.Start, g1.1, g1.3, g1.End, main.2, main.4, main.End.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(t_2)</td>
<td>main.Start, main.1, main.3, g2.Start, g2.1, g2.2, g2.End, main.3, main.4, main.End.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(t_3)</td>
<td>main.Start, main.1, main.2, g1.Start, g1.1, g1.2, g1.End, main.2, main.4, main.End.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Test vector

A test vector for node \( n \), denoted by \( \text{test}(n) \), is the set of tests that traverse node \( n \) in the CFG. For program \( P \) we obtain the following test vectors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>main</td>
<td>( t_1, t_2, t_3 )</td>
<td>( t_1, t_3 )</td>
<td>( t_2 )</td>
<td>( t_1, t_2 t_3 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g1</td>
<td>( t_1, t_3 )</td>
<td>( t_3 )</td>
<td>( t_1 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g2</td>
<td>( t_2 )</td>
<td>( t_2 )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{None} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Syntax trees

A syntax tree is constructed for each node of CFG(P) and CFG(P'). Recall that each node represents a basic block. Here sample syntax trees for the example program.
Test selection [1]

Given the execution traces and the CFGs for P and P', the following three steps are executed to obtain a subset T' of T for regression testing of P'.

Step 1  Set $T' = \emptyset$. Unmark all nodes in G and in its child CFGs.
Step 2  Call procedure SelectTests (G. Start, G’.Start'), where G. Start and G’.Start' are, respectively, the start nodes in G and G'.
Step 3  $T'$ is the desired test set for regression testing $P'$. 
The basic idea underlying the SelectTests procedure is to traverse the two CFGs from their respective START nodes using a recursive descent procedure.

The descent proceeds in parallel and the corresponding nodes are compared. If two two nodes N in CFG(P) and N’ in CFG( P’ ) are found to be syntactically different, all tests in test (N) are added to T’.
Test selection example

Suppose that function g1 in P is modified as follows.

```c
1 int g1(int a, b) { ← Modified g1.
2    int a, b;
3    if(a-1==b) ← Predicate modified.
4       return(a*a),
5     else
6       return(b*b),
7    }
```

Try the SelectTests algorithm and check if you get T’ =\{t1, t3\}.
Issues with SelectTests

Think:

What tests will be selected when only, say, one declaration is modified?

Can you think of a way to select only tests that correspond to variables in the modified declaration?
9.6. Test selection using dynamic slicing
Dynamic slice

Let L be a location in program P and v a variable used at L.

Let trace(t) be the execution trace of P when executed against test t.

The dynamic slice of P with respect to t and v, denoted as DS(t, v, L), is the set of statements in P that (a) lie in trace(t) and (b) effected the value of v at L.

**Question:** What is the dynamic slice of P with respect to v and t if L is not in trace(t)?
Dynamic dependence graph (DDG)

The DDG is needed to obtain a dynamic slice. Here is how a DDG $G$ is constructed.

Step 1: Initialize $G$ with a node for each declaration. There are no edges among these nodes.

Step 2: Add to $G$ the first node in trace($t$).

Step 3: For each successive statement in trace($t$) a new node $n$ is added to $G$. Control and data dependence edges are added from $n$ to the existing nodes in $G$. [Recall from Chapter 2 the definitions of control and data dependence edges.]
Construction of a DDG: Example [1]

1 input (x, y);
2 while (x < y) {
3     if (f1(x) == 0)
4         z = f2(x);
5     else
6         z = f3(x);
7     x = f4(x);
8     w = f5(z);
9 }
10 output (w)
11 end

Let t: <x=2, y=4>

Assume successive values of x to be 2, 0 and 5, and for these values f1(x) is 0, 2, and 3 respectively.

trace(t) = {1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 2, 8}

Ignore declarations for simplicity. Add a node to G corresponding to statement 1.
Construction of a DDG: Example [2]

```
1 input (x, y);
2 while (x < y){
3   if (f1(x)==0)
4     z=f2(x);
5     else
6       z=f3(x);
7     x=f4(x);
8     w=f5(z);
}
8 output (w)
end
```

trace(t)={1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 2, 8}

Add another node corresponding to statement 2 in trace(t).
Also add a data dependence edge from 2 to 1 as statement 2 is
data dependent on statement 1.

Add yet another node corresponding to statement 3 in trace(t).
Also add a data dependence edge from node 3 to node 1 as
statement 3 is data dependent on statement 1 and a control
edge from node 3 to 2.
Construction of a DDG: Example [3]

Continuing this way we obtain the following DDG for program P and trace(t).

```
1 input (x, y);
2 while (x < y) {
3    if (f1(x)==0)
4       z = f2(x);
5    else
6       z = f3(x);
7    x = f4(x);
8    w = f5(z);
9 } end
10 output (w)
```

trace(t)=\{1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 2, 8\}

should be...

3 if(f1(x)==0)
Obtaining dynamic slice (DS)

Step 1: Execute P against test t and obtain trace(t).

Step 2: Construct the dynamic dependence graph G from P and trace(t).

Step 3: Identify in G node n labeled L that contains the last assignment to v. If no such node exists then the dynamic slice is empty, otherwise execute Step 4.

Step 4: Find in G the set DS(t, v, n) of all nodes reachable from n, including n. DS(t, v, n) is the dynamic slice of P with respect to v at location L and test t.
Suppose we want to compute the dynamic slice of P with respect to variable w at line 8 and test t shown earlier.

We already have the DDG of P for t.

First identify the last definition of w in the DDG. This occurs at line 7 as marked.

 Traverse the DDG backwards from node 7 and collect all nodes reachable from 7. This gives us the following dynamic slice: \{1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8\}. 
Test selection using dynamic slice

Let $T$ be the test set used to test $P$. $P'$ is the modified program. Let $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_k$ be the nodes in the CFG of $P$ modified to obtain $P'$. Which tests from $T$ should be used to obtain a regression test $T'$ for $P'$?

Find $DS(t)$ for $P$. If any of the modified nodes is in $DS(t)$ then add $t$ to $T'$.
In class exercise

Suppose line 4 in the example program P shown earlier is modified to obtain P’.

(a) Should t be included in T’?

(b) Will t be included in T’ if we were to use the execution slice instead of the dynamic slice to make our decision?
You may have noticed that a DDG could be huge, especially for large programs. How can one reduce the size of the DDG and still obtain the correct DS?

The DS contains all statements in $\text{trace}(t)$ that had an effect on $w$, the variable of interest. However there could be a statement $s$ in $\text{trace}(t)$ that did not have an effect but could affect $w$ if changed. How can such statements be identified? [Hint: Read about potential dependence.]
Suppose statement $s$ in $P$ is deleted to obtain $P'$? How would you find the tests that should be included in the regression test suite?

Suppose statement $s$ is added to $P$ to obtain $P'$? How would you find the tests that should be included in the regression test suite?

In our example we used variable $w$ to compute the dynamic slice. While selecting regression tests, how would you select the variable for which to obtain the dynamic slice?
9.8 Test selection using test minimization
Test minimization is yet another method for selecting tests for regression testing.

To illustrate test minimization, suppose that P contains two functions, main and f. Now suppose that P is tested using test cases t1 and t2. During testing it was observed that t1 causes the execution of main but not of f and t2 does cause the execution of both main and f.
Test minimization [2]

Now suppose that $P'$ is obtained from $P$ by making some modification to $f$.

*Which of the two test cases should be included in the regression test suite?*

Obviously there is no need to execute $P'$ against $t_1$ as it does not cause the execution of $f$. Thus, the regression test suite consists of only $t_2$.

In this example we have used function coverage to **minimize** a test suite \{t1, t2\} to obtain the regression test suite \{t2\}.
Test minimization is based on the coverage of testable entities in P.

Testable entities include, for example, program statements, decisions, def-use chains, and mutants.

One uses the following procedure to minimize a test set based on a selected testable entity.
A procedure for test minimization

Step 1: Identify the type of testable entity to be used for test minimization.
Let $e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_k$ be the $k$ testable entities of type $TE$ present in $P$. In our previous example $TE$ is function.

Step 2: Execute $P$ against all elements of test set $T$ and for each test $t$ in $T$ determine which of the $k$ testable entities is covered.

Step 3: Find a minimal subset $T'$ of $T$ such that each testable entity is covered by at least one test in $T'$. 
Test minimization: Example

Step 1: Let the basic block be the testable entity of interest. The basic blocks for a sample program are shown here for both main and function f1.

Step 2: Suppose the coverage of the basic blocks when executed against three tests is as follows:

- t1: main: 1, 2, 3. f1: 1, 3
- t2: main: 1, 3. f1: 1, 3
- t3: main: 1, 3. f1: 1, 2, 3

Step 3: A minimal test set for regression testing is \{t1, t3\}.
Test minimization: Teasers

Is the minimal test set unique? Why or why not?

Is test minimization NP hard? How is the traditional set cover problem in mathematics related to the test minimization problem?

What criteria should be used to decide the kind of testable entity to be used for minimization?
9.9 Test selection using test prioritization
Test prioritization

Note that test minimization will likely discard test cases. There is a small chance that if P’ were executed against a discarded test case it would reveal an error in the modification made.

When very high quality software is desired, it might not be wise to discard test cases as in test minimization. In such cases one uses test prioritization.

Tests are prioritized based on some criteria. For example, tests that cover the maximum number of a selected testable entity could be given the highest priority, the one with the next highest coverage in the next higher priority and so on.
A procedure for test prioritization

Step 1: Identify the type of testable entity to be used for test minimization. Let \( e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_k \) be the \( k \) testable entities of type TE present in \( P \). In our previous example TE is function.

Step 2: Execute \( P \) against all elements of test set \( T \) and for each test \( t \) in \( T \). For each \( t \) in \( T \) compute the number of distinct testable entities covered.

Step 3: Arrange the tests in \( T \) in the order of their respective coverage. Test with the maximum coverage gets the highest priority and so on.
Using test prioritization

Once the tests are prioritized one has the option of using all tests for regression testing or a subset. The choice is guided by several factors such as the resources available for regression testing and the desired product quality.

In any case test are discarded only after careful consideration that does not depend only on the coverage criteria used.
9.10. Tools
Tools for regression testing

Methods for test selection described here require the use of an automated tool for all but trivial programs.

`xSuds` from Telcordia Technologies can be used for C programs to minimize and prioritize tests.

Many commercial tools for regression testing simply run the tests automatically; they do not use any of the algorithms described here for test selection. Instead they rely on the tester for test selection. Such tools are especially useful when all tests are to be rerun.
Regression testing is an essential phase of software product development.

In a situation where test resources are limited and deadlines are to be met, execution of all tests might not be feasible.

In such situations one can make use of sophisticated technique for selecting a subset of all tests and hence reduce the time for regression testing.
Summary [2]

Test selection for regression testing can be done using any of the following methods:

Select only the modification traversing tests [based on CFGs].

Select tests using execution slices [based on execution traces].

Select tests using dynamic slices [based on execution traces and dynamic slices].

Select tests using code coverage [based on the coverage of testable entities].
Select tests using a combination of code coverage and human judgment [based on amount of the coverage of testable entities].

Use of any of the techniques mentioned here requires access to sophisticated tools. Most commercially available tools are best in situations where test selection is done manually and do not use the techniques described in this chapter.
Chapter 10

Unit Testing

[Under Construction]
Chapter 11

Integration Testing

[Under Construction]